

United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest Service Rogue River National Forest 333 W. 8th Street P. O. Box 520 Medford, OR 97501

Reply to: 1920

Date: February 22, 1994

Dear Concerned Citizen,

Enclosed is Amendment No. 5 to the Rogue River National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan along with the Decision Notice adopting the amendment. (Those of you that do not hold a copy of the Forest Plan will only receive the Decison Notice).

The environmental assessment considers comprehensive river management plan alternatives for the wild and scenic upper Rogue River. This amendment modifies the boundary of the wild and scenic portion of the upper Rogue River and changes the standards and guidelines for Management Areas 10 and 11.

The changes to the existing Forest Plan document are enclosed for those of you that now hold a copy. The actual Upper Rogue River Management Plan is Appendix F and is quite lengthy. It is not enclosed, however, if you would like a copy please notify us within 30 days and we will provide you the document. Please write to Marilynn Pantel at the address in this letterhead or call her at (503)-776-3570. Response will be a little slow because we will not make copies until after 30 days and we understand how many are requested.

Sincerely,

JAMES T. GLADEN Forest Supervisor

Enclosures



# DECISION NOTICE AND FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT

# WILD AND SCENIC UPPER ROGUE RIVER ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

Douglas, and
Jackson Counties, Oregon
USDA Forest Service
Rogue River National Forest
Prospect Ranger District

### THE PROPOSED ACTION

The proposed action is the development and implementation of a "comprehensive river management plan," by the Prospect Ranger District of the Rogue River National Forest. This plan provides for "the protection and enhancement of the outstandingly remarkable river-related values, and for the preservation of the free-flowing character" of the Upper Rogue River. The outstandingly remarkable values for the Upper Rogue River are scenic, cultural-historic, geologic-geohydrologic, water quality-quantity, and botanical resources. The development of the Upper Rogue River Management Plan is a direct result of the river's Congressional designation via the Omnibus Oregon Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1988,

### THE DECISION

This decision designates the management direction for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River. The decision affects the combined area found within the 1/4 mile boundary stated in the Rogue River National Forest's Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP), and within the Final Modified Boundary described in the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Environmental Assessment.

Based on my review of the analysis contained in the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Environmental Assessment, and the recommendation of the interdisciplinary river planning team, it is my decision to implement *Alternative G*, with modifications, because it provides the best mix of management options to meet the requirements of protecting and/or enhancing the outstandingly remarkable values, and maintaining the free-flowing character of the river.

Incorporated into this action is my decision to select the Final Modified Boundary as the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Corridor.

It is also my decision to recommend to Congress the lower boundary terminus for the Wild River Area be changed to 0.1 miles above Forest Road 6530 bridge crossing.

It is also my decision to amend specific parts of the Rogue River National Forest's *Land and Resource Management Plan*, in order to implement Alternative G, with modifications.

Alternative G, with modifications, the Final Modified Boundary, and the Forest Plan amendments are described in other sections of this Decision Notice. The reasons for my decision are also given in another section of this Decision Notice.

### **TIERING**

The Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Environmental Assessment (EA) documents the results of the analysis of management options for the river and the designated corridor. The Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River EA is tiered to the Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Rogue River National Forest's 1991 *Land and Resource Management Plan*. I have reviewed the EA and associated documents and my decision is based on that review.

The EA and associated documents are available for review at the Prospect Ranger District and the Rogue River National Forest's Supervisors Office.

### LOCATION OF THE WILD AND SCENIC RIVER

The Omnibus Oregon Wild and Scenic River Act of 1988 designated 40.3 miles of the Upper Rogue River, located on the Prospect Ranger District, into the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The designated portion begins at the northern Forest Boundary, approximately one-half mile from the river's origin point within Crater Lake National Park, to the southern Forest Boundary near the town of Prospect. It was classified into the following three segments:

- Segment A. Scenic River 0.5 mile segment from the northern Forest Boundary to 0.1 miles below Forest Road 6530-760 bridge crossing.
- Segment B.\* Wild River 5.9 mile segment from 0.1 miles below Forest Road 6530-760 bridge crossing to 0.1 miles above Forest Road 6530 bridge crossing.
- Segment C.\* Scenic River 33.9 mile segment from 0.1 miles above Forest Road 6530 bridge crossing to the southern Forest Boundary near Prospect.

\*Note - These mileages reflect the recommended terminus change of the Final Modified Boundary.

The river and corridor are located in: Sec. 31, 32, 33, 34, T.28S., R.5E.; Sec. 35, 36, T.28S., R.4E.; Sec. 4, 5, 6, T.29S., R.5E.; Sec. 1, 2, 3, 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 20, 21, 28, 29, 31, 32, T.29S., R.4E.; Sec. 5, 6, 7, T.30S., R.4E.; Sec. 1, 12, 13, 23, 24, 25, 26, 33, 34, 35, T.30S., R.3E.; Sec. 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 29, 30, 31, 32, T.31S., R.3E.; Sec. 5, 6, 8, 17, 18, 19, 20, 29, 30, T.32S., R. 3E., W.M.

### DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATIVE G, WITH MODIFICATIONS

The objectives of the selected alternative are:

- 1. To protect and enhance all of the outstandingly remarkable values.
- 2. To maintain the free-flowing character of the river.
- 3. To maintain the Wild River Area and it's corridor as a natural riverine system with alterations non-existent, or not apparent to the user.
- 4. To maintain the Scenic River Area and it's corridor as a near-natural riverine system with developments existing in some areas.
- 5. To allow public use and enjoyment of the river and its resources.

Each alternative was analyzed by nine issues that were determined to be "key," after the Interdisciplinary River Planning Team reviewed the collection of concerns, and potential problems identified by the public and other government agencies throughout the planning process. Other issues or components of the nine issues that were determined to have little or no effect on the river resources, or were covered by other guidelines, plans, or laws, were handled equally by all the alternatives, and are displayed in Table II-1, of the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Environmental Assessment (pages II-3 thru II-5).

The modifications to Alternative G occur only in the issue of whitewater boating, and are actually components of the other alternatives that were also analyzed in the EA. Alternative G and the modifications are summarized briefly below (modifications are highlighted and noted by their alternative):

### Wild River Area

**Recreation Opportu-**

Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized.

nity Class:

Boundary: Final Modified, approximately 2,017 acres of Wild River Area.

**Management Area:** 

All acres will be assigned to Management Area 10 - Wild River, in the LRMP.

Whitewater Boating:

This section of river will be closed to commercial and private boating by a Forest Closure Order. All woody material located in the stream will be left in place. Boating access will not be developed or allowed. Boating closures will be posted at available sites, and boating safety will not be addressed.

**Recreation Facilities:** 

No recreation facilities will be developed. Other recreation projects will consist of annual trail maintenance only. No viewpoints will be established.

**Dispersed Sites:** 

The existing dispersed campsites will be closed and rehabilitated.

Trails:

No new trails will be constructed. The existing trails will remain as hiker-only

opportunities. No motorized trail uses will be allowed.

Transportation - Forest Roads:

Transportation access will be limited to the roads outside of the Wild River Area. Those roads currently existing in the area will be closed and obliterated.

Access into the area will be by hiker-only trails.

Timber Harvest:

No programmed or scheduled timber harvest will be allowed.

### Wild River Area (continued)

Character and

Scenery:

No forms of vegetation management will be allowed, including salvage operations. The corridor will be allowed to progress with only natural influences affecting and shaping the vegetation. The Visual Quality Objective

will be Preservation.

Fisheries:

Habitat conditions will be left to natural debris recruitment only.

### Scenic River Area

**Recreation Opportu-**

nity Class:

Roaded Natural.

Boundary:

Final Modified, approximately 9,628 acres of Scenic River Area.

Management Area:

All acres will be assigned to Management Area 11 - Scenic River, in the

LRMP.

Whitewater Boating:

This section of river will be closed to commercial boating by a Forest Closure Order (Alternative D). Private boating will be allowed in two sections. All of the other sections of river will be closed by a Forest Closure Order. The season of use, number of daily launches, or party size will not be regulated. However, a voluntary self-registration will be implemented. Monitoring of use will be through the registration cards. The regulation of use levels will be implemented when monitoring triggers the need (Alternative B). All in-stream woody material will be left in place. However, woody material identified as a hazard will be evaluated by Forest Service resource specialists, and if determined to be an extreme hazard could be removed. If funds are available, boating access to protect the resources will be developed for both identified sections. Boating safety will be addressed through current state safety requirements for on-river-use. Information and educational material will be posted at all riverside developed recreation sites (Alternative A).

**Recreation Facilities:** 

An increase in recreation facilities will occur as funding becomes available, and demand warrants the additions. Both new facilities, and additions to existing facilities will take place. Other recreation projects including the establishment of viewpoints will be allowed.

**Dispersed Sites:** 

Approximately 35% of the campsites located within the corridor will be analyzed for their suitability to close and rehabilitate. The majority of these campsites are on the immediate shoreline of the river. Some of the remaining campsites within the corridor will have their road access obliterated, but the campsite will remain for non-motorized camping opportunities.

Trails:

New trails will be constructed in response to specific needs or opportunities. Existing trail uses will change, and more combined user trails will be provided where appropriate. Motorized use, both over-the-snow and motorcycle will be allowed on designated trails.

### Scenic River Area (continued)

Transportation - Forest Roads:

Approximately 55% of the roads within the corridor will be analyzed for closure suitability. The majority of these roads are unsurfaced-dirt roads on a lower maintenance schedule.

**Timber Harvest:** 

No programmed or scheduled timber harvest will be allowed.

Character and Scenery:

The primary form of vegetation management will be through intermediate harvest techniques, including the salvage of dead and dying trees from catastrophic fire, insect, or disease epidemics. Fuelwood gathering, miscellaneous product gathering, and the possible introduction of fire will be used as potential tools to progress the vegetation into its desired condition of portraying a near-natural landscape. No regeneration harvest techniques will be allowed (clearcut, shelterwood, etc.) unless material from a catastrophic event left no other options. The desired vegetation types will be identified after the corridor is mapped for pre-managed vegetation series/plant associations, and the natural disturbance regime. The Visual Quality Objective will be Retention. Firewood permits will not be issued unless a designated area was established for the purposes mentioned above. Commercial and private miscellaneous product permits (those products other than timber) will be issued, but only after review by the District Ranger.

Fisheries:

Habitat conditions in the river will be left to natural debris recruitment only. However, unobtrusive, natural-appearing structures will be placed in the tributary reaches within the corridor to improve habitat.

### REASONS FOR THE DECISION

It is my decision to implement Alternative G, with modifications, because it provides the best complement of management options to meet the requirements of protecting and/or enhancing the outstandingly remarkable values, and maintaining the free-flowing condition of the river. This alternative provides for a gradual transition between the current level of management activity in the corridor, to a level of less apparent management in the scenic section, and then to a level of non-apparent management in the wild section.

Through the public involvement and the interdisciplinary team approach, multiple concerns and management options were developed and analyzed. Alternative G, while designed to protect and enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, is a more balanced management direction that allows for the river corridor to be managed as a natural to near-natural riverine system and landscape, but also allows the river corridor and its resources to be utilized for public enjoyment.

Reasons for my specific choices are explained below:

<u>Wild River Area</u> - The alternative descriptions for managing the wild section were developed to protect all the values, and to maintain and move towards the primitive setting associated with this section of river.

<u>Scenic River Area</u> - The alternative descriptions for managing the scenic section were developed to protect and enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, and to maintain and move towards the roaded natural setting associated with this section of river. Following are more specific explanations of my decision in regards to some key issues analyzed in the environmental assessment.

Whitewater Boating - This was one of the major issues that evolved out of the planning process. I decided not to allow commercial boating for several reasons. First, the river has historically received minimal private boating use and the majority of the recreational experiences are associated with activities on the shoreline which I feel should still be the emphasis. Second, there are commercial opportunities available below, and surrounding this section of river. Finally, a key objective in maintaining a natural to near-natural riverine system is the allowance of in-stream woody material to remain which creates a conflict with providing a safe boating experience. However, private boating will be allowed to continue, but only in two designated sections. This use will be unregulated, but monitored to ensure that the protection and enhancement of the outstandingly remarkable values occurs. If use continues to increase or is detrimental to the resources, it will be further regulated or prohibited.

**Recreation Facilities** - Alternative G is a balance of comments received from the public. Some wanted more facilities, and some did not. This alternative allows some facility expansion and construction, but only when the use or need warrants it.

**Transportation Access - Forest Roads** - Alternative G will look at approximately 55% of the roads inside the river corridor for their suitability to close and obliterate. This will allow areas of the corridor to slowly, over time, rehabilitate themselves back to a more natural to near-natural appearing landscape. This alternative will also create a savings as roads are closed and removed from annual maintenance obligations.

**Timber Harvest** - Harvest activities will not be scheduled or programmed since timber production is not an objective in protecting and/or enhancing the outstandingly remarkable values, and it will allow the areas already harvested within the corridor the time to progress towards a natural to near-natural landscape. However, some vegetation management techniques will be allowed to help move the river corridor towards this landscape objective, and will allow managers the flexibility to address hazard trees, and material from catastrophic events.

### AMENDMENTS MADE TO THE LRMP

In addition to implementing Alternative G, this decision also constitutes Amendment No. 5 to the Rogue River National Forest's LRMP. The purposes of Amendment No. 5 to the LRMP are to:

- Change Table 4-3: Land Classification by Management Area (MA) in the LRMP to reflect the acre changes by Management Area from the adoption of the Final Modified Boundary. MA 10 - Wild River Area, and MA 11 - Scenic River Area acres outside of the Final Modified Boundary will be reallocated to their underlying MA. All other Management Area acres within the Final Modified Boundary will be reallocated to either MA 10, or MA 11.
- 2. Change the Standards and Guidelines for MA 10 Wild River Area, and MA 11 to reflect the Alternative G Management direction, and to incorporate specific strategies from the reallocated acres of MA 04 Developed Recreation; MA 15 Old Growth; and MA 26 Restricted Riparlan. The amended Standards and Guidelines are enclosed as a separate, accompanying document to this Decision Notice, for the convenience of the users in updating their copies of the Rogue River National Forest Plan.
- Make modifications to the LRMP and its appendices that are necessary to make the documents internally consistent with the adoption of the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan, and the new Standards and Guidelines.

### To accomplish purpose #1, I am:

- a. Decreasing the Total Acres in Management Area 1-Minimum Management (column 3 of Table 4-3: Land Classification by Management Area in the LRMP) by 66 acres.
- b. Decreasing the Total Acres in Management Area 04-Developed Recreation by 1,420 acres.
- c. Decreasing the Total Acres in Management Area 06-Foreground Retention by 33 acres.
- d. Decreasing the Total Acres in Management Area 09-Middleground Partial Retention by 289 acres.
- Increasing the Total Acres in Management Area 10-Wild River Area by 65 acres.
- f. Increasing the Total Acres in Management Area 11-Scenic River Area by 3,983 acres.
- g. Increasing the Total Acres in Management Area 14-Big Game Winter Range by 292 acres.
- h. Decreasing the Total Acres in Management Area 15-Old Growth by 366 acres.
- Decreasing the Total Acres in Management Area 19-Spotted Owl Habitat by 142 acres.
- j. Decreasing the Total Acres in Management Area 20-Timber Suitable I by 156 acres.
- k. Decreasing the Total Acres in Management Area 26-Restricted Riparian by 1,868 acres.

### To accomplish purpose # 2, I am:

a. Changing the Standards and Guidelines for the Wild River Management Strategy - MA 10, and the Scenic River Management Strategy - MA 11 to reflect the new management direction. Due to the extensive changes, a detailed listing of all deletions and additions is not shown here. See the accompanying document for the new Standards and Guidelines.

### To accomplish purpose #3, I am:

- a. Adding the new Management Area Standards and Guidelines (by replacing the old ones) for Wild River Area and Scenic River Area to Chapter 4: Forest Management Direction in the Rogue River National Forest's LRMP.
- b. Adding the new Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan as an Appendix document to the Rogue River National Forest's LRMP.
- c. Adjusting Table 4-3: Land Classification by Management Area to reflect the acre changes by Management Area from the adoption of the Final Modified Boundary.
- d. Adjusting the map of record to reflect changes to Management Area allocations as described in the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan and its associated Environmental Assessment.

e. Changing the sentence on page 3-2 in the Rogue River National Forest's LRMP to read:

The *Upper* Rogue River has been designated as a *National* Wild and Scenic River. Approximately **5.9** *miles* will be managed as Wild, and **34.4** *miles* will be managed as Scenic.

f. Deleting the following sentence on page 4-31 in the Rogue River National Forest's LRMP:

For example, while portions of the Congressionally-designated Scenic River might be allocated to a Spotted Owl Management Area, due to the objectives and Standards and Guidelines of the latter, the Scenic River needs would be met.

g. Changing the "priority rankings" of the Management Areas listed on page 4-31 in the Rogue River National Forest's LRMP by moving Scenic River from number twelve to number three where the top five would read as follows:

Wilderness (13) Wild River (10) Scenic River (11) Research Natural Area (25) Botanical Area (12)

h. Changing Table 4-9: Management Practices and Activities by Management Area on page 4-32 in the Rogue River National Forest's LRMP to allow Recreation Site Construction/Reconstruction as an allowed activity under MA 11.

### MONITORING PLAN

The management direction for National Forest System Lands within MA 10 and MA 11 includes a monitoring plan already prescribed in the LRMP (pages 5-6 thru 5-19), and for more site-specific issues based on, whenever possible, a detailed "action or effect" to be monitored. Together, this monitoring program will be part of the River Management Plan.

The Monitoring Plan is designed to be the foundation for the long-term protection and enhancement of the outstandingly remarkable values, and other river-related values in the Wild and Scenic corridor. Monitoring is based on the premise that change will occur to the ecological and social conditions of the area as a result of natural and human factors. The goal of management is to keep the character and rate of change due to human factors within the levels that are consistent with River Management Plan objectives, and the protection of the outstandingly remarkable values. The River Management Plan prescribes monitoring for: recreation; scenery; vegetation; transportation; and water. Additional resources/issues will be addressed through the LRMP monitoring plan.

For each value being monitored, one or more actions or effects have been selected for monitoring. For each monitoring item, a "threshold of concern" has been set. With these thresholds, managers can monitor resource values, and any changes that may be occurring. The thresholds serve as "triggers" which cause predetermined management actions to be implemented when the limit of acceptable change is being triggered.

### **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

An extensive public involvement program was implemented during the planning process to adequately address concerns and issues of the private landowners, resort permittees, recreation residence permittees, industry representatives, individuals that responded to the Forest Plan about Wild and Scenic Rivers, and other interested parties of the Upper Rogue. This public involvement included newsletters, public meetings, one-on-one contacts, phone calls, and media coverage.

### ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED IN DETAIL

The interdisciplinary river planning team developed and analyzed five alternatives in detail in the Environmental Assessment.

Alternative A-No Change: Alternative A, no change, would follow the standards and guidelines established in the LRMP. The boundary would be a 1/4 mile corridor on each side. Commercial boating would only be addressed if a Special Use Permit were sought. Private boating would be allowed. Improvements to, and new recreation facilities would be allowed. Dispersed recreation opportunities would be maintained. Current trail and access roads would be maintained. Timber harvest would be programmed and scheduled. Vegetation management would consist of regeneration and intermediate harvest techniques. Fisheries habitat conditions would be subject to natural recruitment of in-stream woody material, and the placement of in-stream structures.

Alternative B: Alternative B would place an emphasis on improving and providing more recreational opportunities. The boundary would be the Final Modified. Commercial and private boating would be allowed. Improvements to, expansions of, and new recreation facilities would be allowed. Existing and new dispersed recreation opportunities would be allowed. Existing and new trails, and access roads would be allowed. Timber harvest would not be programmed or scheduled. Vegetation management would be subject to salvage efforts, and some other intermediate harvest techniques. Fisheries habitat conditions would be subject to natural recruitment of in-stream woody material, and the placement of in-stream structures.

Alternative D: Alternative D would place an emphasis on enhancing and maintaining a natural river system. The boundary would be the Final Modified. Commercial and private boating would not be allowed. Improvements to existing recreation facilities would be the only action allowed. Some existing dispersed recreation campsites would be eliminated. Only existing non-motorized trail uses would be allowed. Some access roads would be closed and obliterated. Timber harvest would not be programmed or scheduled. No vegetation management would occur. Fisheries habitat conditions would be subject to the addition of natural in-stream woody material.

Alternative F: Alternative F would place an emphasis on enhancing and maintaining a near-natural river system. The boundary would be the Final Modified. Commercial boating would not be allowed. Private boating would be allowed. Improvements to existing recreation facilities would be the only action allowed. Some existing dispersed recreation campsites would be eliminated. Only existing non-motorized trail uses would be allowed, except designated snowmobile trails. Some access roads would be closed and obliterated. Timber harvest would not be programmed or scheduled. Vegetation management would be subject to salvage efforts, and some other intermediate harvest techniques. Fisheries habitat conditions would be subject to the addition of natural in-stream woody material.

Alternative G: Alternative G would place an emphasis on enhancing and maintaining a near-natural river system while still allowing other uses to occur. The boundary would be the Final Modified. Commercial boating would be allowed. Private boating would be allowed and regulated. Improvements to, and new

recreation facilities would be allowed. Some existing dispersed recreation campsites would be eliminated. Existing trail uses would be allowed, and new trail opportunities would be developed. Some access roads would be closed and obliterated. Timber harvest would not be programmed or scheduled. Vegetation management would be subject to salvage efforts, and some other intermediate harvest techniques. Fisheries habitat conditions would be subject to the addition of natural in-stream woody material.

### RELATIONSHIP WITH OREGON STATE SCENIC WATERWAY ACT

The Upper Rogue River is also a State Scenic Waterway from the Crater Lake National Park Boundary to the southern Forest Boundary. The State Scenic Waterway program is administered by the Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department. State Parks has worked cooperatively with the USDA Forest Service to identify the special values of the Upper Rogue, and to determine the best course of action for their protection as related to the State Scenic Waterway program.

The EA analyzes the consequences of alternative management directions for the federally designated Upper Rogue. This decision provides protection of river-related values at a level that meets or exceeds the goals of the State Scenic Waterway program. To serve the public, The Rogue River National Forest, and Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department have cooperatively developed a joint Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan. The river management plan displays information related to management of the Upper Rogue, and includes the state's proposed river classifications and rules of land management.

### FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT

Following a review of the environmental assessment, I have determined that this is not a major federal action that will significantly affect the quality of the human environment. Therefore, an environmental impact statement is not necessary, and will not be prepared. This determination is based on the following considerations.

- 1. Irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources and adverse cumulative or secondary effects will not exceed those discussed and evaluated in the Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Rogue River National Forest's *Land and Resource Management Plan*.
- 2. Direct, indirect, and cumulative environmental impacts were analyzed, and were found not to be significant.
- 3. There will be no significant impacts to wetlands, floodplains, prime farmlands, range lands, minority groups, women, or consumers.
- 4. Developing the river management plan for the Wild and Scenic River corridor will not adversely affect the environment beyond, or downriver, from the designated corridor.
- 5. River management plan direction is not expected to cause any significant adverse impacts to any threatened, endangered, or sensitive plant or animal species. Site-specific biological evaluations will be done for specific projects planned in the corridor.
- 6. The river management plan is in compliance with relevant federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and requirements designed for the protection of the environment. The river management plan meets the State of Oregon water and air quality standards.

The Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan and Environmental Assessment meet all requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA); the National Forest Management Act (NFMA); the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act; and all other applicable laws.

Biological Evaluations for animals and plants have been done, and are included in the appendices of the Environmental Assessment. The Biological Assessments assess the impacts of the river management plan on all threatened, endangered, and sensitive species (T, E, and S species) that could potentially be found in the Wild and Scenic River corridor. The Biological Evaluations conclude that the river management plan is not expected to cause any adverse effects to any of these T, E, and S species. Further site-specific surveys for T, E, and S species and appropriate interagency consultation will be conducted for any proposed project within the corridor. Northern spotted owls are found in portions of the river corridor. However, the river corridor is not included in any of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife's Designated Conservation Areas (DCA).

### RIGHT TO APPEAL

This decision is subject to appeal pursuant to 36 CFR 217. Notices of appeal must be filed with the Reviewing Officer within 45 days of the date that legal notice of this decision appears in the Medford *Mail Tribune* newspaper. As required in 36 CFR 217.8(1) Appellants must submit two (2) copies of a Notice of Appeal to the Reviewing Officer. Any Notice of Appeal must be fully consistent with 36 CFR 217.9, "Content of a Notice of Appeal", including the reasons for appeal and must be filed with:

### **Reviewing Officer:**

John E. Lowe Regional Forester Pacific Northwest Region PO Box 3623 Portland, Oregon 97208

Implementation of the recommended Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan alternative may take place seven (7) days following publication of the legal notice announcing this decision in the Medford *Mail Tribune* newspaper.

JAMES T. GLADEN

Forest Supervisor, Deciding Officer Rogue River National Forest

Medford, OR 97501

12/16/93

### For further information contact:

Robert L. Wilcox, District Ranger Prospect Ranger District 47201 Hwy. 62 Prospect, Oregon 97536 (503)-560-3623

### **CHAPTER 3**

# RESPONSE TO ISSUES, CONCERNS AND OPPORTUNITIES

### OVERVIEW

A major step in the development of this Plan was the identification of issues and concerns related to management of the Forest. Through a scoping process, nine major issues were identified. After reviewing public comment on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for the Land and Resource Management Plan for the Rogue River National Forest (Forest Plan), two issues were dropped and one was added. The 'Use of the Most Productive Timber Lands' issue was dropped due to lack of public response on this issue in the DEIS. The "Wild and Scenic River status for the Upper Rogue River was dropped due to legislation that determined the River's status. Added, was the issue, 'Management of the Northern Spotted Owl," to separate it from the "Old-Growth" issue. In this section these issues are summarized and a brief description of their disposition in the Forest Plan is provided. (See Chapter I and Appendix A of the Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) for a more detailed description of the issues and concerns.) The major issues are listed as follows:

- 1. Timber Harvest Level
- 2. Recreational Opportunities
- 3. Domestic Supply Watersheds
- 4. Wildlife Habitat
- 5. Riparian Fish Habitat
- 6. Use of Unroaded Areas
- 7. Old-Growth
- 8. Spotted Owl

### 1. TIMBER HARVEST LEVEL

The issue is "How much timber should be grown and harvested on the Rogue River National Forest?" Under the previous Timber Resource Plan (1978),

the annual sale quantity of green sawtimber was 205 MMBF. As briefly described in Chapter 2 and in Appendix B of the FEIS which accompanies this Plan, the 205 MMBF level could not be maintained according to new planning data and direction. This Plan provides for an allowable sale quantity (ASQ) of 22.2 MMCF (119.8 MMBF) during the first decade, representing a decrease of 16.1 MMCF (84 MMBF), a 41 percent change.

The Preferred Alternative in the Draft EIS indicated a change of 30% as ASQ fell to 26.3 MMCF (137 MMBF). Changes have occurred from Draft to Final as the issue of timber harvest level was reexamined, data were re-analyzed, and in some cases new data were collected in response to the issue of timber harvest level. The 1980 Timber Inventory, as used for the Draft EIS, necessitated significant changes to the Timber Resource Plan. Land capability, timber suitability, and other updated resource information combined to constrain potential cut levels.

In the Draft Environmental Impact Statement, there were 407,000 acres classed as tentatively suitable timber land. Through a re-examination of timber suitability, which included a review by a special panel of agency personnel and interested members of the public, a net change resulted in which tentatively timber suitable acres were reduced to 391,000 acres in the FEIS. Of those tentatively suitable acres, there are 315,000 timber suitable acres allocated to timber production. The remaining 76,000 acres of tentatively timber suitable acres are split between acres needed for management requirements (28,000), acres needed to meet other multiple use objectives (37,000), and lands unsuitable due to economic inefficiency (11,000).

Besides suitability changes between Draft and Final, other changes have contributed to the change

in ASQ as comments to the Draft were considered and incorporated into the Final:

Allocation changes in Spotted Owl Habitat Areas, Special Interest Areas, Botanical Areas and Research Natural Areas have reduced available acres:

Condition classes were remapped, taking into account the harvest activities between 1980 and 1989, thus reducing the amount of timber inventory available;

As new information became available, yield tables were reworked to better reflect actual yield opportunities and growth since the initial inventory was taken. The net effect of the changes is a reduction in expected first decade yield. Contributing to an ASQ reduction are changes in: gross to net adjustments, expected genetic gain, operational falldown, use of the revised regeneration lag period;

The harvest dispersion constraint was revised to better reflect existing conditions and is more constraining than in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement;

The removal of overstory trees from shelterwood situations, where frost damage to seedlings is a high risk, will be delayed, reducing available timber in this decade; and

The acres allocated to the Big Game Winter Range Management Area have been increased.

### 2. RECREATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES

The major issue is how the Forest will manage for quality dispersed and developed recreation opportunities.

This Plan provides about 121,000 acres of Primitive and Semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Approximately 92,000 acres of this is within the three Wildernesses on the Forest. Areas providing Semi-primitive opportunities outside of Wilderness include: Sherwood Butte area, Brown Mountain, Condrey Mountain, the Cook and Green area east of the Red Buttes Wilderness, the McDonald Peak area, and the Craggy Mountain to Grayback Mountain area.

The Forest will continue to provide roaded recreation opportunities that are far in excess of the projected demand. In order to meet projected needs, approximately 15 developed recreation sites are planned to be upgraded and approximately 100 miles of trails are planned for construction and/or reconstruction in the next ten years.

There are about 24,000 acres of Special Interest Areas (SIAs) and 5,900 acres of Botanical Areas in this Plan. Included as SIAs are the Siskiyou Crest, Union Creek Historic District, Highway 62 Corridor, Hershberger Mountain, Rabbit Ears, Skeeter Swamp, and Grizzly Canyon.

The Upper Rogue River has been designated as a National Wild and Scenic River. Approximately 5.9 miles will be managed as Wild and 34.4 miles will be managed as Scenic.

Many areas have been designated to receive special management to protect the visual resource. They include State Highways 62, 230, 140; County roads Dead Indian Road and Upper Applegate Road; Forest Service roads Butte Falls-Fish Lake Road, Big Elk Road, Beaver Creek Road, a portion of the Carberry/Thompson Creek Road; and Middle Fork Applegate Trail. Also included are viewsheds surrounding the City of Ashland, Applegate Lake, Squaw Lakes, the South Fork of the Rogue River and the Pacific Crest National Scenic Trail.

This Plan also recognizes the importance of the Crater Lake National Park Rim Drive. Much of the land seen from the Drive will be managed with either no timber harvest or reduced timber harvest.

### 3. DOMESTIC SUPPLY WATERSHEDS

The major issue surrounding municipal watersheds involves the ability to ensure an adequate supply of high quality water. There are three municipal supply watersheds on the Rogue River National Forest - Ashland Creek Watershed, Big Butte Springs Watershed, and the area tributary to the Talent Irrigation District in the Little Applegate and Wagner Creek watersheds. These watersheds have largely been allocated to the Restricted Watershed and Managed Watershed Areas, as necessary to protect watershed values. In order to provide for the best use of resources, portions of the watersheds have been allocated to other Management Areas such as

Table 4-2 LAND CLASSIFICATION

	CLASSIFICATION	ACF	RES
1.	Non-Forest land (includes water)		71,344
2.	Forest land		560,684
3.	Forest land withdrawn from timber production	-	83,702
4.	Forest land not capable of producing crops of industrial wood		0
5.	Forest land physically unsuitable:irreversible damage likely to occurnot restockable within 5 years	23,286 62,917	86,203
6.	Forest land - inadequate information		0
7.	Tentatively suitable forest land (item 2 minus items 3, 4, 5, and 6)		390,779
8.	Forest land not appropriate for timber Production Management Requirements Multiple-use Objectives Cost efficiency	27,452 37,228 10,653	75,333
9.	Unsuitable forest land (items 3, 4, 5, 6 and 8)		245,238
10.	Total suitable forest land (item 2 minus item 9)		315,446
11.	Total National Forest land (items 1 and 2)		632,028

Table 4-3 details how the tentatively suited (and total Forest) acres have been allocated to the various Management Areas.

The tentatively suited acres that have been allocated to no-scheduled harvest Management Areas as shown in columns 6 and 7 of Table 4-3. Those that have been allocated to meet the management requirements of National Forest Management Act are in column 6 while the acres allocated to meet other multiple use objectives are listed in column 7. Column 9 lists those acres that the FORPLAN optimiza-

tion model omitted from solution for reasons of cost efficiency. The acres in column 9 represent the land base on which FORPLAN based its calculation of the allowable sale quantity. (For more discussion of FORPLAN see FEIS, Appendix B.)

Acre assignments to Management Areas 4, 10, 13, and 25 that were decided prior to this planning effort, by either Congressional or administrative withdrawal do not show up as tentatively suited in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3
LAND CLASSIFICATION BY MANAGEMENT AREA

	1	2	6	4	5	6	,	•		_
				Tenta-	Tenta	Acres	Acres	Acres	Total	
				tively	tively	Used to	Used for	Unsuit-	Acres	_
			Total	Suitable	Suitable	Meet	Multiple	able for	Suit-	_
		Programmed	Acres in	Acres	Acres	Manage-	Cse	Cost	able for	-
	Management	Timber	Management			ment Re-	Objec-	Effici-	Timber	_
	Area	Yield	Area	(8-1)	(S-2)	quirements	tives	ency	Production	
<u>-</u>	Minimum Management	None	009'69				-			_
<b>6</b>	Backcountry Non-motorized	None	12,801	4.310	132		4 442			_
4.	Developed Recreation	None	5,851	3,653	115	,	3 768			
ιςi	Special interest Area	None	17,951	6,587	1.339		7 926			
9	Foreground Retention	Partial	21,505	17.624	348		2	7 7 2 5	10.947	
7.	Foreground Partial Retention	Partial	5.790	4 409	424			3	260 1	_
æ	Middleground Retention	Partial	536	800	į				200	_
ø	Middleground Partial			}					802	_
_	Retention	Partial	9.649	6 603	đ				0	-
0.	Wild River	None	2.017	3	•				210'0	_
Ξ	Scenic River	Partial	9,628	4.729				2 3 8 7	0 340	-
2	Botanical Area	None	5,864	767	330		1 007	100,4	21.012	-
5.	Wilderness	None	92.793		1		3			_
4	Blg Game Winter Range	Partial	890'89	47.931	2.138			583	40.488	_
15.	Old-Growth	None	7,486	5,123	619	5 742		3	opt'et	_
16.	Mature Habitat	Partial	2,973	2,036	313	!			0 340	_
17.	Primary Range	None	951		!				25,3	_
18	Secondary Range	None	325							_
19	Spotted Owl Habitat	None	29,582	17,716	3,994	21.710	•			
8	Timber Suitable 1	Full	182,581	192,425					100 406	
2	Timber Suttable 2	F	23,889	!	23 889				22,420	_
25	Restricted Watershed	None	9,946	5,966	1,899		7 865		600'57	
33	Managed Watershed	Full	28,062	21.900	1 092		}		22 002	-
52	Research Natural Area	None	8/9/9	8	29		126		366'33	_
9	Restricted Riparian	None	17,644	10,121	1,038		11,159			-
0	TOTALS		632,028	353,012	37,746	27,452	37,228	10,693	315,385	
										×

Note: Timber Sultable 1 and 2 acres are differentiated by the landforms on which they occur. Timber Sultable 2 lands are extremely sensitive requiring special management intensity to maintain long-term site productivity. Timber Sultable 1 and 2 lands are allocated to Management Areas 20 and 21 respectively.

ground Retention, was drawn at the inventory level. Slightly more or less area may be found to be visually sensitive at project-level inventory and adjustment would be appropriate. Any significant deviation, however, would require Plan amendment or revision. The boundaries are flexible to assure that the values identified are protected and to incorporate refined information gained from further onthe-ground reconnaissance and project-level planning.

Some Management Areas have acreage suitable for several Management Strategies. The Planning inventory suitability mapping of the various Management Areas overlap in many places for these areas. An example might be where a Management Area for spotted owl overlaps with a Visual Resource Management Area. The Forest established a systematic procedure, known as "masking" 1/, to establish a "priority ranking" by which a particular Management Area takes precedence over another in order to determine ultimately which single Management Area was assigned in the Plan. Although only one Management Area is allocated to a particular area. the intent is to meet the objectives of another. through allocation to the more restrictive Management Area.

The list of "priority rankings" that was generally followed for assignment to Management Areas are shown in descending order:

Wilderness (13)
Wild River (10)
Scenic River (11)
Research Natural Area (25)
Botanical Area (12)
Developed Recreation (4)\*
Special Interest Area (5)
Backcountry Non-motorized (3)
Restricted Watershed (22)

Spotted Owi Habitat (19)
Old-Growth (15)
Restricted Riparian (26)
Foreground Retention (6)
Foreground Partial Retention (7)
Middle Ground Retention (8)
Mature (16)
Middleground Partial Retention (9)
Big-game Winter Range (14)
Managed Watershed (23)
Timber Suitable 2 (21)
Timber Suitable 1, (20)
Primary Range (17)
Secondary Range (18)
Minimum Management (1)

### STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

This section describes each Management Area and lists the associated Management Strategy's goals, Standards, Guidelines and practices. Standards and Guidelines direct what will and will not occur in a particular area to achieve the desired goal. These multi-resource Standards and Guidelines supplement, but do not replace, direction from Forest Service Manuals, Handbooks and the Regional Guide for the Pacific Northwest Region. They are designed to comply with applicable State and Federal laws. The Management Strategies included in this chapter contain all of the Standards and Guidelines that apply to the Rogue River National Forest.

Some Standards and Guidelines are common to all Management Areas. Those Standards and Guidelines that are specific to a particular Management Area (but not common to all Management Areas) are identified by bold, italicized text.

Table 4-9 displays the types of management practices and activities that are allowed and may occur within each Management Area.

The "masking ability" of a particular management strategy is its ability to preserve and protect the resource goals and objectives of other management strategies. For example, the Old-Growth Strategy more than adequately protects the resource goals of the Riparian Habitat Strategy. Thus the Old-Growth Strategy masks the Riparian Strategy.

# Table 4-9 MANAGEMENT PRACTICES AND ACTIVITIES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

Management Practice or Activity	¥	¥ a	¥ e	<b>1</b>	≨.₀	≨	¥~	≨	140	¥ 0	11 12 MA	₹ º	1 =	₹ 0	₹ 2	₹=	₹ 2	<b>½</b> 2	≨ &	¥ 5	₹8	<b>≨</b> 8	₹ ×	₹8	₹ %
Recreation Sites Constr./Recon.				×		H	1	1	-	×	-	L	L	L	L				-	T	T	t	t	╁	Г
Primitive Recreation Use							-		-	-	-	×	_	L	L			Γ		T	T	+	+	+	Т
Nonmolatized Recreation Use			×		×				-	×	×										T		1	×	T
Motarized Recreation Use	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3×	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	я×	×	×	+	×
Trail Const /Reconstruction	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	+	×
Wikilife Habitat Improvement	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	-	×
Permitted Grazing Use	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	T	×	×	×	×
Timber Harvest Full Operation Restricted Operation 1/						×	×	×	×	*			×		×				×	×		×	×	<del> </del>	
Hulorestation						×	×	×	×	×	-	_	×		×				×	×	T	×	×	+	Τ
Vimber Stand Improvement						×	×	×	×	×	_	_	×		×				×	×	$\vdash$	×	×	$\vdash$	Π
Fertilization						×	×	×	×	×	_	_	×		×				×	×	T	$\vdash$	十	$\vdash$	Т
Watershed Improvement	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	+	×
Arterial and Collector Road Construction/Paconstruction	×			×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	-	×
Local Road Construction	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_	-	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	$\vdash$	×
Local Road Reconstruction	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	-	×
Treatment of Activity Fuels	×	$\neg$		×		×	×	×	×	×			×		×				×	×		×	×	-	×

Restrictions are for opening size and duration and/or longer rotation ages. Other site-specific considerations may cause restrictions to Harvest within the full operation

<sup>2/</sup> Refer to specific Management Area Standards and Guldelines.

- Treat activity fuels to a level which meets protection standards and resource objectives in a cost-efficient manner.
- 7. Hazard reduction activities will be compatible with management area objectives.
- 8. Design fuel breaks to meet the natural characteristics of the area.
- 9. Integrate fuel break construction with vegetation management projects.
- Conduct prescribed burning in such a manner that it will conform to applicable provisions of the Federal Clean Air Act, Oregon Smoke Management Plan and the Rogue River National Forest Smoke Management Plan.
- Each wildfire will have an appropriate response in accordance with the Rogue River National Forest Fire Management Policy and Plan.

### MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 10

### WILD RIVER

### GOAL

Manage the area to protect and enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, the other river-related values, and to preserve the free-flowing character of the river. The river corridor will be maintained in a natural condition with alterations non-existent, or not apparent to the user.

### DESCRIPTION

This strategy can be applied only to the Upper Rogue River corridor from 1/10 of a mile below the bridge on road 6530-760 to 1/10 of a mile above the bridge on road 6530.

The corridor will include the river and the area within the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Boundary.

The outstandingly remarkable values for the Upper Rogue River are scenic, cultural-historic, geologic-geohydrologic, water quality and quantity, and botanical resources.

The other river-related values are wildlife, fisheries, and recreation resources.

Wild river areas are those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.

When conflicts exist between the Wild River and other resources, the conflict will be resolved in favor of the Wild River resource, subject to rights under law and regulation.

### STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

## RECREATION - SEMI-PRIMITIVE NON-MOTORIZED

- Manage the area for Preservation Visual Quality Objective. Assess the impacts to visual resources in all project environmental analysis. Specifically address how the visual quality objective will be met.
- Prohibit any type of recreation facility development.
- Allow for dispersed recreation activities such as hunting, fishing and hiking.
- Manage and control public use as necessary to protect Wild River resource values.
- Allow deteriorated recreation use areas to rehabilitate through natural processes and/or regulatory actions.
- Manage trails in a manner not in conflict with Wild River resource values.
- Permit only pedestrian use on the Upper Rogue River trail, and the Boundary Springs trail.
- Prohibit motorized/mechanized (bicycles, etc.) use in the Wild River Area.
- Prohibit any water-based boating (rafting, kayaking, etc.) activities.
- Identify the potential effect of any proposed activity on recreation opportunity spectrum classes in all project environmental analysis.
- Protect Special Dispersed Features from adverse impacts until management of the special dispersed feature is addressed in an environmental analysis.

- 12. Investigate the area to inventory archaeological, historic or other cultural resource properties which may be located within the proposed "area of effect" of projects or elsewhere. Document results of the investigation/inventory in the project environmental analysis. Inventory of non-project areas will be guided by the Forest's cultural resource inventory strategy.
- 13. Evaluate the cultural resources found within the area using a qualified cultural resource specialist, to determine their potential archaeological, historical or cultural significance. Evaluate cultural resources on a project-specific basis or by thematic/multiresource group. If a cultural resource is discovered after project activity has begun, the activity will cease or be modified until an evaluation of significance can be made.
- Assess the impacts of a proposed action to determine the effect of the project upon potentially or known significant cultural resources.
- 15. Mitigate the potential adverse impacts to significant cultural resources by redesigning the project to avoid damage or disturbance, or implementing appropriate mitigation procedures to reduce the adverse impact to the resource.
- 16. Inventory and protect cultural resources to insure that values are not damaged or destroyed until they can be evaluated for scientific study, interpretation or other appropriate uses. Protection of values may include maintenance of structures, avoidance of the site, or scientific removal, analysis and reporting.
- Evaluate and enhance cultural resources for scientific, educational, recreational and ethnic use to the extent the integrity of the resource is maintained. Use will be carefully monitored.
- Develop and administer schedules for longrange cultural resource management. Coordinate cultural resource management with appropriate State and Federal agencies.

 Properties that meet the significance criteria will be treated as eligible to the National Register of Historic Places; eligible properties will be nominated to the National Register.

### WILDERNESS

 This element is not applicable under a Wild River strategy.

### WILDLIFE, FISH AND PLANTS

- Allow only natural ecological change to fish and wildlife habitat realizing that change from range uses will occur.
- Prohibit any fisheries habitat improvement structures.
- Request the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife to coordinate all wildlife and fish management activities with the Rogue River National Forest.
- 4. Existing and Proposed Endangered, Threatened and Sensitive Species

Endangered, threatened and sensitive species (and species proposed for Federal listing by USDA Fish and Wildlife Service [PETS]) will be identified and managed in cooperation with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Department of Agriculture, Oregon Natural Heritage Database, and California Department of Fish and Game.

Legal and biological requirements for the conservation of listed and proposed endangered, threatened and sensitive plant and animal species shall be met. Habitat for existing federally-listed species shall be managed to achieve objectives of recovery plans.

Biological evaluations (FSM 2672.4) shall be prepared for each project authorized, funded or conducted on the Forest. The biological evaluation shall be used to determine the possible effects the proposed activity will have on listed and PETS species. The biological evaluation consists of five steps:

- (a) Pre-field review of existing information;
- (b) Field reconnaissance of the project area:
- (c) Determination of whether local populations of listed and PETS species will be affected by a project;
- (d) Analysis of the significance of project effects on local and total populations of listed and PETS species;
- (e) When step four cannot be completed due to lack of information, a biological or botanical investigation is conducted to gather the information needed to complete step four.

If endangered, threatened or proposed species are found in a project area, consultation requirements with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service shall be met in accordance with the Endangered Species Act (Public Law 93-205) and FSM 2671.4. No adverse impacts on endangered, threatened or proposed species or their habitats shall occur except when it is possible to compensate adverse effects totally through alternatives identified in a biological opinion rendered by the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service (FSM 2670.31). Before a project can be carried out, protection or mitigation requirements shall be specified (NFMA, 36 CFR 219.27(a)(8)).

If sensitive species are found in a project area, avoidance or other mitigation to minimize impacts to local populations shall be used for those species whose viability has been identified as a concern (FSM 2670.32). Maintaining viable populations of species throughout their geographic range (FSM 2670.22) shall be an objective during project planning. At a minimum, no action shall result in loss of species viability or create significant trends toward Federal listing (FSM 2670.32).

### RANGE

 Livestock grazing is permitted at levels which maintain the desired vegetation characteristics and species composition of the understory. Forage utilization will be limited to that

- not needed to maintain indigenous species. Exotic plants can not be introduced.
- Prohibit salting within the entire management area.
- Provide annual permittee plans for livestock distribution and use patterns. Where conflicts cannot be resolved or mitigated, relocation or removal of livestock will be considered.
- Write range allotment plans to reflect management direction for all lands within the allotment boundary. Allotment planning procedures are documented in FSM 2210.
- Develop Coordinated Resource Management Plans where possible and feasible to facilitate the integrated resource management of range and other resources and between agencies, permittees and other landowners.
- Allow range improvements consistent with FSM 2354.
- 7. Forage utilization standards will be incorporated in allotment management plans. Allotment management plans may include utilization standards which are lower or rarely higher when associated with intensive grazing systems and specific vegetation management objectives which will meet resource management objectives and the intent of the management strategy. The standards include cumulative annual use by big game and livestock. Utilization for grass and grasslike species is based on the percent of plant weight removed. Utilization for shrub species is based on incidence of use, weight, and/or twig length (e.g. utilization is 50 percent if 50 out of 100 leaders are browsed). Satisfactory condition is determined by allotment classification and/or forage condition. Unsatisfactory condition is anything not meeting satisfactory conditions. Allowable use of available forage (Maximum percent of annual utilization by big game and livestock) is:

### RANGE MANAGEMENT INTENSITY

	Minimum 1/	Extensive 2/	Intensive 3/
Forested Areas			,
-Satisfactory Condition	40%	45%	50%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-30%	0-35%	0-40%
Grasslands	1		F 11= 4/4
-Satisfactory Condition	50%	55%	60%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-30%	0-35%	0-40%
Shrublands .			-
-Satisfactory Condition	40%	45%	50%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-25%	0-30%	0-35%

- 1/ Minimum Minimum amount of improvements; simple grazing system.
- 2/ Extensive Most or all improvements are non-structural; rotation grazing systems used.
- 3/ Wide variety of structural and non-structural improvements; rotation grazing systems used.

### TIMBER

- Timber management activities are not applicable in this management area.
- Allow natural processes to rehabilitate resources that have been impacted by past timber sale activities.
- Fuelwood gathering is not permitted except for on site individual use.
- Miscellaneous product gathering is prohibited except for on site individual use.

### WATER

- Maintain the free-flowing character of the river.
- Control human and livestock use that has potential to adversely effect water quality.
- Allow natural processes to rehabilitate riparian areas that have been damaged by human activities.
- Design project water monitoring as appropriate.

- In-stream flows on National Forest lands should be protected through critical analysis of proposed water uses, diversion and transmission applications, and renewal of permits.
- Insure that proposed projects have no adverse effects on snow survey sites included in the Regional Forester's memorandum of understanding with the Soil Conservation Service.
- 7. Comply with State requirements in accordance with the Clean Water Act of 1972, as amended (1977 and 1987), for protection of waters of the State of Oregon (Oregon Administrative Rules, Chapter 340-41) through planning, application, and monitoring of Best Management Practices (BMPs) in conformance with the Clean Water Act of 1972, as amended (1977 and 1987), regulations, and federal guidance issued thereto.

In cooperation with the State of Oregon, the Forest will use the following process:

(a) Select and design BMPs based on site specific conditions, technical, economic, and institutional feasibility, and water quality standards for those waters potentially impacted.

- (b) implement and enforce BMPs.
- (c) Monitor to insure that practices are correctly applied as designed.
- (d) Monitor to determine the effectiveness of practices in meeting design expectations and in attaining water quality standards.
- (e) Evaluate monitoring results and mitigate where necessary to minimize impacts from activities where BMPs do not perform as expected.
- (f) Adjust BMP design standards and application when it is found that beneficial uses are not being protected and water quality standards are not being achieved to the desired level. Evaluate the appropriateness of water quality criteria for reasonably assuring protection of beneficial uses. Consider recommending adjustment of water quality standards.
- (g) Use the existing agreed to process to implement the State Water Quality Management Plan on lands administered by the USFS as described in Memorandums of Understanding between: 1) the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service (2/12/79 and 12/7/82), and "Attachments A and B" referred to in this MOU (Implementation Plan for Water Quality Planning on National Forest lands in the Pacific Northwest 12/78 and Best Management Practices for Range and Grazing Activities on Federal lands).

### **MINERALS**

 Areas not already withdrawn will be recommended for withdrawal from mineral entry.

- 2. Prohibit development of aggregate sources.
- 3. Prohibit energy source development.
- 4. Under mining laws, claimants are entitled to access to their mining claims. Access for exploration and development of locatable mineral resources will be analyzed in response to a proposed operating plan. A decision on approval of reasonable access will be made as a result of appropriate environmental analyses.
- Operating plans for mining operations will be processed in a timely manner in accordance with 36 CFR 228.
- In plans of operation, require operationally feasible provisions designed to: protect riparian and fishery values; meet State water quality standards; and insure that disturbed areas are reclaimed insofar as practicable to a productive condition.
- 7. Reclamation plans will identify management objectives for disturbed areas and detail the procedures and time frames necessary to accomplish the objectives. Reclamation bonds will be based on actual reclamation costs and formulated using technical and other resource input.

### **HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

- Conduct compliance reviews as required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and established Forest Service standards.
- Inform the general public, including minorities and the underprivileged, of availability and benefits which they are eligible to receive from Forest programs. Techniques to increase awareness and participation will be used.

- 3. As directed by the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, the Forest will protect and preserve for Native Americans their inherent right of freedom to believe, express and exercise their traditional religions on Forest lands. This includes, but is not limited to, access to ceremonial sites, use and possession of sacred objects, and the freedom to worship through traditional ceremonies and rites.
- Identify opportunities for the Forest to coordinate resource activities compatible with interests of surrounding Indian tribes.
- Identify opportunities for the Forest to coordinate resource activities with the interest of adjacent communities.

### LANDS

- All special use permits, if authorized, will be consistent with the direction in this management strategy.
- Permit continuation of current management of State Highways within existing rights-ofway.
- Utility corridors are not compatible with this management area.
- Proposed projects located adjacent to the Wild River Area will fund boundary marking to Regional standards.
- Establish and maintain property boundaries on lands administered by the Forest Service.

### SOILS

- Address the potential for detrimental soil displacement, compaction, puddling, severe burning, mass wasting and surface soil erosion in the environmental analysis for projects adjacent to the management area.
- Alternative management practices will be developed or mitigating measures planned and implemented when activities are likely to re-

- suit in detrimental displacement, compaction, mass wasting or erosion.
- Landslide hazard evaluation will be used to assess potential mass wasting risk by the project. The Rogue River National Forest landslide, slope stability and hazard rating maps will be used to determine need for detailed slope stability mapping.
- Any soil disturbing or rehabilitation projects requiring revegetation will use plant species native to the area.
- 5. Rehabilitate adversely impacted sites.

### **FACILITIES**

- Prohibit water resource projects such as dams which restrict free-flowing river characteristics.
- Provide for proper drainage and reestablishment of vegetative cover on fire trails within one year after the end of the activity fire.
- Existing roads shall be blocked and allowed to rehabilitate through natural processes after appropriate environmental analysis has been completed.
- Signing will be compatible with Wild River resource values.
- Rehabilitate and "put to bed" existing roads, firelines and the sites of structures which have been removed (after following the historic preservation compliance process of cultural resource evaluation and determination of effect).

### PROTECTION

 Insect or disease outbreaks will not be artificially controlled, unless it is necessary to protect other resources outside the Wild River Area. Evaluation of need for control will be according to FSM 2354.421.

- Provide a low level of prevention activities limited primarily to public contact through patrol and fire prevention signing at campgrounds, rest areas, main access road junctions and information centers located outside of the management area.
- Each wildfire will have an appropriate response in accordance with the Rogue River
- National Forest Fire Management Policy and Plan.
- All search and rescue operations will be conducted in accordance with the Rogue River National Forest search and rescue plan. Motorized equipment will be used in search and rescue operations only with Forest Supervisor approval.

Intentionally Left Blank

Intentionally Left Blank

### **MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 11**

### SCENIC RIVER

### GOAL

Manage the area to protect and enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, the other riverrelated values, and to preserve the free-flowing character of the river. The corridor will be maintained in a near-natural condition with alterations non-existent or not apparent to the user, but with some nodes of development.

### DESCRIPTION

This strategy can be applied only to the Upper Rogue River corridor from the Crater Lake National Park boundary to 1/10 of a mile below the bridge on road 6530-760, and from 1/10 of a mile above the bridge on road 6530 to the Rogue River National Forest boundary.

The corridor will include the river and the area within the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Boundary.

The outstandingly remarkable values for the Upper Rogue River are scenic, cultural-historic, geologicgeohydrologic, water quality and quantity, and botanical resources.

The other river-related resources are wildlife, fisheries, and recreation resources.

Scenic river areas are those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with shore-lines or watersheds still largely primitive and shore-lines largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.

When conflicts exist between the Scenic River and other resources, the conflict will be resolved in favor of the Scenic River resource, subject to rights under law and regulation.

### STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

### **RECREATION - ROADED NATURAL**

- Manage the area for Retention Visual Quality Objective. Assess the impacts to visual resources in all project environmental analysis. Specifically address how the visual quality objective will be met.
- Provide recreation developments at levels two through five (see Glossary for definitions).
- Utilize private enterprise and other public agencies to manage National Forest recreation sites if warranted for efficient operations.
- Construct and operate facilities and sites to protect capital investments and public health and safety.
- Allow for dispersed recreation activities such as camping, hunting, fishing, observing wildlife, and hiking.
- Manage trails and dispersed occupancy sites in a manner not in conflict with Scenic River resource values.
- Manage and control public use as necessary to protect Scenic River resource values.
- Rehabilitate deteriorated recreation use areas.
- Provide for a variety of trail use opportunities (hiker, horse, mountain bike, motorcycle, snowmobile, nordic skiing, etc.) in a manner not in conflict with Scenic River resource values.
- Provide for motorized vehicle access at points along the river.

- Off-road recreation vehicles and standard vehicles shall only be permitted on the roads or trails not closed to such use.
- Allow private water-based (rafting, kayaking, etc.) boating activities in designated sections in a manner not in conflict with Scenic River resource values.
- Prohibit commercial water based boating activities.
- Recreation residences will not exceed the present level (43 residences).
- Identify the potential effect of any proposed activity on recreation opportunity spectrum classes in all project environmental analysis.
- Protect Special Dispersed Features, including trails, from adverse impacts until management of the special dispersed feature is addressed in an environmental analysis.
- 17. Investigate area to inventory archaeological, historical or other cultural resource properties which may be located within the proposed "area of effect" of projects or elsewhere. Document results of the investigation/ inventory in the project environmental analysis. Inventory of non-project areas will be guided by the Forest's cultural resource inventory strategy.
- 18. Evaluate the cultural resources found within the area using a qualified cultural resource specialist, to determine their potential archaeological, historical or cultural significance. Evaluate cultural resources on a project-specific basis or by thematic/multiresource group. If a cultural resource is discovered after project activity has begun, the activity will cease or be modified until an evaluation of significance can be made.
- Assess the impacts of a proposed action to determine the effect of the project upon potentially or known significant cultural resources.
- Mitigate potential adverse impacts to significant cultural resources by redesigning the project to avoid damage or disturbance, or

- implementing appropriate mitigation procedures to reduce the adverse impact to the resource.
- 21. Inventory and protect cultural resources to insure that values are not damaged or destroyed until they can be evaluated for scientific study, interpretation or other appropriate uses. Protection of values may include maintenance of structures, avoidance of the site, or scientific removal, analysis and reporting.
- Evaluate and enhance cultural resources for scientific, educational, recreational and ethnic use to the extent the integrity of the resource is maintained. Use will be carefully monitored.
- Develop and administer schedules for longrange cultural resource management. Coordinate cultural resource management with appropriate State and Federal agencies.
- 24. Properties that meet the significance criteria will be treated as eligible to the National Register of Historic Places; eligible properties will be nominated to the National Register.

### WILDERNESS

 This element is not applicable under a Scenic River management strategy.

### WILDLIFE, FISH AND PLANTS

- Permit wildlife and fish projects that do not conflict with Scenic River resource values.
- Prohibit any fisheries habitat improvement structures except in tributary streams flowing in to the main river.
- Evaluate the effects of proposed projects on wildlife habitat in all environmental analysis. Discuss pertinent components of the habitat such as edge, migration routes, vegetation diversity and microclimate. Specify mitigation measures when the area is disturbed.
- 4. Existing and Proposed Endangered, Threatened and Sensitive Species.

Endangered, threatened and sensitive species (and species proposed for Federal listing by USDA Fish and Wildlife Service [PETS]) will be identified and managed in cooperation with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Department of Agriculture, Oregon Natural Heritage Database, and California Department of Fish and Game.

Legal and biological requirements for the conservation of listed and proposed endangered, threatened and sensitive plant and animal species shall be met. Habitat for existing federally-listed species shall be managed to achieve objectives of recovery plans.

Biological evaluations (FSM 2672.4) shall be prepared for each project authorized, funded or conducted on the Forest. The biological evaluation shall be used to determine the possible effects the proposed activity will have on listed and PETS species. The biological evaluation consists of five steps:

- (a) Pre-field review of existing information;
- (b) Field reconnaissance of the project area:
- (c) Determination of whether local populations of listed and PETS species will be affected by a project;
- (d) Analysis of the significance of project effects on local and total populations of listed and PETS species;
- (e) When step four cannot be completed due to lack of information, a biological or botanical investigation is conducted to gather the information needed to complete step four.

If endangered, threatened or proposed species are found in a project area, consultation requirements with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service shall be met in accordance with the Endangered Species Act (Public Law 93-205) and FSM 2671.4. No adverse impacts on endangered, threatened or proposed species or their habitats shall occur except when it is possible to compensate adverse effects totally through alternatives identified in a biological opinion rendered by the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service (FSM 2670.31). Before a project can be carried out,

protection or mitigation requirements shall be specified (NFMA, 36 CFR 219.27(a)(8)).

If sensitive species are found in a project area, avoidance or other mitigation to minimize impacts to local populations shall be used for those species whose viability has been identified as a concern (FSM 2670.32). Maintaining viable populations of species throughout their geographic range (FSM 2670.22) shall be an objective during project planning. At a minimum, no action shall result in loss of species viability or create significant trends toward Federal listing (FSM 2670.32).

- Management practices for some selected species are as follows:
  - Northern Spotted Owl Manage this species under the standards and guidelines established in the ROD for the Supplement to the Environmental Impact Statement for an amendment to the Pacific Northwest Regional Guide. In the event that a pair of northern spotted owls are found in an area, consideration will be given to (1) the need to improve the distribution of older forest ecosystems for all associated plant and animal species; (2) providing insight into management of spotted owl habitat areas (SOHA) through experimental habitat manipulation. During the planning and scheduling phase of any project activity that may impact spotted owl habitat, conduct a biological evaluation in order to determine the degree of impact and to provide for protective measures.
  - (b) Osprey Protect active nests during the nesting season. Land management activities having adverse potential impact should not occur within a 20-chain radius of the nest from March 1 to August 31. Nest and perch trees will be protected until they are no longer usable.
  - (c) Goshawk-Nest sites will be protected from disturbing human activities during the nesting season. To maintain the physical suitability of nesting areas

and prevent disturbances that may cause nesting failures, the period of protection will be from March 1 to August 31 for the area within 20 chains of an active nest.

Each nest site is assumed potentially active until June 1. If monitoring has shown that no nesting attempt has been initiated or that a nesting attempt has failed by June 1, the nest site will be considered inactive and the above nest site restriction may be waived. Monitoring will be supervised and evaluated by a qualified wildlife biologist.

Goshawk nests will be protected within a 25-acre no-harvest buffer of trees unless other adjacent alternate buffers are available in a logical basis to maintain habitat over time.

(d) Woodpeckers - (Cavity Nesters) Leave sufficient wildlife trees (hard snags or green trees designated to become snags) in coniferous forest lands to provide for at least 100 percent of the potential population levels for cavity nesting species. The distribution of numbers and size class necessary to meet 100 percent per 100 acres is as follows:

Siskiyou and Cascade Mixed Conifer

Size	Number
15+	298
17+	60
25+	5
Total	363

Siskiyou and Cascade True Fir

Size	Numbe	1
15+	-238	
17+	18	
25+	5	
Total	261	

Species distribution should be representative of the site's original stand.

Trees selected for retention should maximize use of the stand's cull component. If the proper number and size of trees do not exist in the stand to be treated, select the proper number from the next lower size class. (i.e. if 25" trees are not available go to 17" trees). Material that satisfies the need for down woody material recruitment will come from existing down material, down woody material that is the result of a silvicultural treatment and from the trees that are designated to meet standing wildlife tree requirements. The long-term goal for large woody material (LWM) is 10 to 20 pieces of class I and II logs per acre, and all existing class III, IV and V logs, except for incidental amounts removed during management activities. Additional green merchantable trees will not be designated unless none of the other categories exist. The expected life span of snags or dead trees in mixed conifer working groups is 30 years and in true fir working groups the life span is 20 years. The silvicultural prescription will describe the total number, size and species of wildlife trees that will be required through the next full rotation of the stand being treated. Wildlife and down woody material requirement will be included as part of the vegetative (silvicultural) prescription for each stand. Information for the prescription will be provided by a wildlife biologist based on site by site needs. A certified silviculturist will validate the data and include it in the preparation of the final vegetative (silvicultural) prescription that implements all the interdisciplinary requirements. The logging system required, reforestation needs, slash disposal requirements and site preparation needs should be compatible with the wildlife tree distribution needs. Primary cavity excavator habitat will be met on areas no larger than 60 acres including adjacent existing harvest units. The objective is to provide well distributed habitat, and to allow adjacent stands to provide the needed

wildlife trees for past harvest units where current standards were not met. Where past harvest units were very large, the adjacent stands within 900 feet will be managed at higher wildlife tree levels to bring the overall area to at least the 40 percent level. When the past harvest units were of such magnitude that the above methods cannot bring the entire area to the 40 percent level, the remaining shortage will not be provided for, but will be tracked for the purpose of monitoring the forest plan. Selection of wildlife trees to make up for past deficits will meet the same selection criteria as in newly treated stands. Green merchantable trees will not be girdled to create wildlife snags, regardless of the situation, until (5-7) years after project completion (sale closure), in order to capture any mortality that may occur during that time. Operational accomplishment will be included as a monitoring item in the forest plan.

- Resident Trout Water quality law es-(e) tablishes a level of aquatic resource management that will maintain the Forest's fisheries habitat at a level capable of sustaining or exceeding minimum viable populations for the various species of resident fish. Maintain existing fish habitat capability. Coordinate land management activities with Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife objectives. Natural debris, plus trees needed for a future supply, will be maintained and managed to 1) enhance stream channel and bank structure so as to protect water quality, and 2) provide structural fish habitat to meet the objectives of small habitat capability or resident fish populations provided for in the Forest Plan.
- (f) Deer and Elk Maintain summer range to provide forage, hiding and thermal cover at or above the 20 percent level. Timber harvesting and/or thinning should provide hiding and thermal cover between treatment areas and

roads with continuous vehicle use. Hiding cover should be dense enough to hide 90 percent of a deer or elk from view. Hiding cover need not be continuous but gaps between screens should not exceed one-quarter of a mile. A restricted operating period from April 1 to June 30 may be imposed in identified deer or elk fawning or calving areas.

Bald Eagle - Develop a Bald Eagle site (g) management plan for each nesting or roosting area as it is discovered. Until a site specific management plan is developed, the following measures will apply. Establish the primary nesting zone to be a 330 foot radius around the nest and the secondary zone to be a 660 foot radius around the nest. The following activities should not occur within the nesting zones and commuroosting sites: nal 1) Primary Zone - All human related activities unless the activities pre-existed to nest discovery and the eagles are apparently tolerant; 2) Secondary Zone - Major land uses such as development of commercial and industrial sites, home, road, powerline or other construction, oil drilling, surface mining, and spraying of chemicals which adversely affect eagles. Timber cutting to enhance habitat is permitted but there is no scheduled timber harvest; 3) Primary and Secondary Zones between January 1 and August 15 - blasting, use of firearms, camping, picnicking, timber harvest, road and water access into the nesting territory, and low level aircraft operations with helicopters no closer than 1,000 feet and with fixed wing no closer than 500 feet; 4) A communal roost is any stand of trees in which eagles regularly roost together. The primary zone for roosting eagles is 330 feet from the roosting trees and the secondary zone is one-quarter of a mile from the roosting trees. Large trees used as solitary roosts should be left along shoreline of lakes and streams wherever possible.

Biological evaluation and informal consultation with the U.S Fish and Wildlife Service will be conducted for all potentially disturbing activities proposed within one mile of all nesting and roosting areas, within potential habitat, or as called for within site-specific management plans.

(h) Peregrine Falcon - Develop a Peregrine falcon site management plan for each nesting area found. The site plan design will be tailored to fit the landscape and the use patterns established by the birds. The following may be included in the Plan: 1) Delineate the nest site (eyrie); 2) Define primary (nesting) and secondary and tertiary zones associated with the eyrie; 3) Withdraw the nest site from mineral entry; 4) Restrict management activities and recreational use to September through January; 5) Allow no structural developments within the primary zone unless it benefits the species; 6) Maintain and/or enhance riparian habitats within a three-mile radius of the evrie: Develop water sources (springs, seeps, ponds, catchments) within approximately one-half mile radius of the evrie; 8) Implement silvicultural prescriptions, prescribed fire or other management techniques to maintain a mosaic of all vegetative seral stages within the secondary and tertiary zones (approximately a three-mile radius of the eyrie); 9) Direct special emphasis towards maintaining and/or enhancing mast- and berry-producing shrubs and trees which support javs. bandtail pigeon and other passerine birds.

Biological evaluation and informal consultation with the U.S Fish and Wildlife Service will be conducted for all potentially disturbing activities proposed within one mile of all nesting and roosting areas, within potential habitat, or as called for within site-specific management plans.

### RANGE

- Livestock grazing is permitted at levels which maintain the desired vegetation characteristics and species composition of the understory. Forage utilization will be limited to that not needed to maintain indigenous species. Exotic plants can not be introduced.
- Permit livestock grazing on primary and secondary range.
- Developed recreation areas adjacent to rangelands will have livestock control, mainly fences or natural barriers to restrict livestock.
- Small pasture allotments for individually owned recreation stock will not be allowed in this management area.
- 5. Prohibit salting within the entire management area, except at authorized corral sites.
- Provide annual permittee plans for livestock distribution and use patterns. Where conflicts cannot be resolved or mitigated, relocation or removal of livestock will be considered.
- Write range allotment plans to reflect management direction for all lands within the allotment boundary. Allotment planning procedures are documented in FSM 2210.
- Develop Coordinated Resource Management Plans where possible and feasible to facilitate the integrated resource management of range and other resources, and between agencies, permittees and other landowners.
- Allow range improvements consistent with FSM 2354.
- 10. Forage utilization standards will be incorporated in allotment management plans. Allotment management plans may include utilization standards which are lower or rarely higher when associated with intensive grazing systems and specific vegetation management objectives which will meet resource management objectives and the intent of the management strategy. The standards in-

clude cumulative annual use by big game and livestock. Utilization for grass and grass-like species is based on the percent of plant weight removed. Utilization for shrub species is based on incidence of use, weight, and/or twig length (e.g. utilization is 50 percent if 50 out of 100 leaders are browsed). Satisfactory condition is determined by allotment classifi-

cation and/or forage condition. Unsatisfactory condition is anything not meeting satisfactory conditions. Allowable use of available forage (Maximum percent of annual utilization by big game and livestock) is:

### RANGE MANAGEMENT INTENSITY

-	Minimum 1/	Extensive 2/	Intensive 3/
Forested Areas			
-Satisfactory Condition	40%	45%	50%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-30%	0-35%	0-40%
Grasslands			
-Satisfactory Condition	50%	55%	60%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-30%	0-35%	0-40%
Shrublands			
-Satisfactory Condition	40%	45%	50%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-25%	0-30%	0-35%

- 1/ Minimum Minimum amount of improvements; simple grazing system.
- 2/ Extensive Most or all improvements are non-structural; rotation grazing systems used.
- 3/ Wide variety of structural and non-structural improvements; rotation grazing systems used.

### TIMBER

- Timber harvest will be not be programmed in this area.
- Timber harvest can only take place if it protects and enhances the outstandingly remarkable values and the other river-related values. This will be managed on a non-scheduled basis to meet the following Scenic River Area objectives:
  - (a) Reduce the risk of public injury from hazardous trees and vegetation, along open roads, in administrative sites, or developed recreation sites.
  - (b) Removal incidental to construction or maintenance of improvements.
  - (c) Provide scenic viewpoints into the forest and the adjacent landscapes.

- (d) Salvage dead and dying trees from catastrophic fire, insect, or disease epidemics, but only if needed to protect or enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, and/or maintain forest health. Restoration of an area will be designed to return it to a natural state.
- (e) Maintain and/or enhance the spatial/ temporal diversity of plants.
- (f) Convert existing monoculture plantation stands into the desired vegetation characteristics as portraying the condition in a natural state.
- (g) Treat perimeters of "high risk" areas (Union Creek Historic District and developed sites) to reduce fire potential.
- Prohibit the use of regeneration harvest methods except where it is necessary for

- specific salvage operations, or recreation facility development.
- 4. Utilize uneven-aged management through intermediate harvest methods to maintain or improve the desired vegetation characteristics as portraying the condition in a natural state if specific site and vegetation characteristics lend the area to this type of management.
- Emphasize the viewing of large diameter Douglas-fir, ponderosa pine, sugar pine or Shasta fir species, if specific site and vegetation characteristics lend to this type of management. Emphasize other species where appropriate.
- Emphasize a mix of deciduous shrub and ground cover species such as dogwood or vine maple.
- 7. Utilize irregular spacing when thinning.
- 8. Create irregular patterns with plantings with a blend of tree species, approximating natural stands. In seed collections, no seed lot shall be represented by fewer than 15 families of trees of that species, well distributed across the breeding zone. In addition, no family of parent trees shall represent greater than 20 percent of a seed lot.
- Manage vegetation on recreation sites, except for ski areas and snow play areas, to meet the following objectives:
  - (a) Understory screening with emphasis on broad leaf species.
  - (b) Multi-layered canopies.
  - (c) Provide shade on approximately 60% of the area.
  - (d) Maintain a healthy, vigorous stand.
  - (e) Maintain clumpy, irregular spacing.
  - Maintain or create a natural looking stand.

- Manage vegetation on ski areas and snow play areas to meet the needs of the activities while being compatible with other resource values.
- Fuelwood gathering is not permitted except for on site individual use, or as a management tool to lesson fuel loading in specific areas.
- 12. Make miscellaneous forest products available on an as-needed basis consistent with the resource objectives of this management area.
- 13. Stumps visible from and within 200 feet of critical travel routes or viewpoints will be a maximum height of 12 inches on the high side of the stump.
- Rehabilitate and reconstruct developments and resources that have been impacted by timber sale activities.
- All silvicultural prescriptions will be approved by a certified silviculturist and reviewed by the District Ranger.
- Reforestation, precommercial thinning and release to meet recommended stocking will be addressed with site-specific silvicultural prescriptions.
- The logging system design for timber sales will be reviewed by logging systems specialists designated by the Forest Supervisor. Review for feasibility, silvicultural compatibility and economics.
- All silvicultural prescriptions and logging plans will be reviewed by a landscape architect for feasibility, silvicultural compatibility and the ability to meet Scenic River management objectives.
- 19. Utilization standards for timber harvested will meet the standards as stated in the Pacific Northwest Regional Guide, Standards and Guidelines 4-2 and in Table 3-6. Standards in timber sale contracts may vary depending on markets and costs of harvesting.

### WATER

- Maintain the free flowing character of the river.
- Evaluate effects of proposed projects on stream courses in all environmental analysis.
   Discuss pertinent stream classification and recommend changes where appropriate as a result of the environmental analysis.
- 3. Comply with State requirements in accordance with the Clean-Water Act of 1972, as amended (1977 and 1987), for protection of waters of the State of Oregon (Oregon Administrative Rules, Chapter 340-41) through planning, application, and monitoring of Best Management Practices (BMPs) in conformance with the Clean Water Act of 1972, as amended (1977 and 1987), regulations, and federal guidance issued thereto.

In cooperation with the State of Oregon the Forest will use the following process:

- (a) Select and design BMPs based on site specific conditions, technical, economic, and institutional feasibility, and water quality standards for those waters potentially impacted.
- (b) Implement and enforce BMPs.
- (c) Monitor to insure that practices are correctly applied as designed.
- (d) Monitor to determine the effectiveness of practices in meeting design expectations and in attaining water quality standards.
- (e) Evaluate monitoring results and mitigate where necessary to minimize impacts from activities where BMPs do not perform as expected.
- (f) Adjust BMP design standards and application when it is found that beneficial uses are not being protected and water quality standards are not being achieved to the desired level. Evaluate the appropriateness of water quality criteria for reasonably assuring protec-

- tion of beneficial uses. Consider recommending adjustment of water quality standards.
- (g) Use the existing agreed to process to implement the State Water Quality Management Plan on lands administered by the USFS as described in Memorandums of Understanding between 1) The Oregon Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service (2/12/79 and 12/7/82), and "Attachments A and B" referred to in this MOU (Implementation Plan for Water Quality Planning on National Forest lands in the Pacific Northwest 12/78.
- 4. The following requirements will be employed in project implementation when proposed projects may affect streams:
  - (a) Determine restricted distance from streams for equipment operation, type of stream crossing, if crossing is needed, and erosion control methods, if needed;
  - (b) Consider relation of project to riparian areas (all streams classed as I, II and III are allocated to Strategy 26);
  - (c) Locate springs that may be affected and evaluate for appropriate levels of protection. This would usually require consultation with soil, water or geology specialists;
  - (d) In project planning, consider basin constraint percentages by subwatershed as identified in the monitoring plan for watersheds.
- Acquire water rights for development of nonreserved uses.
- Design project water monitoring as appropriate.
- Allow for watershed restoration projects.
- 8. in-stream flows on National Forest System lands should be protected through critical

- analysis of proposed water uses, diversion and transmission applications, and renewal of permits.
- Insure that proposed projects have no adverse effects on snow survey sites included in the Regional Forester's memorandum of understanding with the Soil Conservation Service.

### **MINERALS**

- Areas not already withdrawn will be recommended for withdrawal from mineral entry.
- Rehabilitate aggregate source sites to meet Retention Visual Quality Objective.
- 3. Prohibit development of aggregate sources.
- 4. Under mining laws, claimants are entitled to access to their mining claims. Access for exploration and development of locatable mineral resources will be analyzed in response to a proposed operating plan. A decision on approval of reasonable access will be made as a result of appropriate environmental analyses.
- Operating plans for mining operations will be processed in a timely manner in accordance with 36 CFR 228.
- In plans of operation, require operationally feasible provisions designed to: protect riparian and fishery values; meet State water quality standards; and insure that disturbed areas are reclaimed insofar as practicable to a productive condition.
- 7. Reclamation plans will identify management objectives for disturbed areas and detail the procedures and time frames necessary to accomplish the objectives. Reclamation bonds will be based on actual reclamation costs and formulated using technical and other resource input.

### **HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

- Conduct compliance reviews as required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and established Forest Service standards.
- Inform the general public, including minorities and the underprivileged, of availability and benefits which they are eligible to receive from Forest programs. Techniques to increase awareness and participation will be used.
- 3. As directed by the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, the Forest will protect and preserve for Native Americans their inherent right of freedom to believe, express and exercise their traditional religions on Forest lands. This includes, but is not limited to, access to ceremonial sites, use and possession of sacred objects, and the freedom to worship through traditional ceremonies and rites.
- Identify opportunities for the Forest to coordinate resource activities compatible with interests of surrounding Indian tribes.
- Identify opportunities for the Forest to coordinate resource activities with the interest of adjacent communities.
- Consider the needs of the handicapped in the design of facilities.
- 7. Maintain and promote the HOST program.
- 8. Promote volunteer programs.

### LANDS

- Revise all special use permits to be consistent with the direction in this management strategy when renewed.
- Permit continuation of current management of State Highways within existing rights-ofway.
- Utilize residual capacity in existing utility corridors when applications for rights-of-ways from public or private entities are received.

Analyze any additional corridors with an environmental analysis.

- Develop rights-of-ways as necessary to implement projects.
- Proposed projects located adjacent to the Scenic River Area will fund boundary marking to Regional standards.
- Establish and maintain property boundaries on lands administered by the Forest Service.
- Utilize scenic easements to insure private land within the area is managed to meet management area direction.

### SOILS

- Address the potential for detrimental soil displacement, compaction, puddling, severe burning, mass wasting and surface soil erosion in project environmental analysis.
- Alternative management practices will be developed or mitigating measures planned and implemented when activities are likely to result in detrimental displacement, compaction, mass wasting or erosion.
- 3. No more than 10 percent of an activity area should be compacted, puddled or displaced upon completion of project (not including permanent roads or landings). No more than 20 percent of the area should be displaced or compacted under circumstances resulting from previous management practices, including roads and landings. Permanent recreation facilities or other permanent facilities are exempt.
- 4. Landslide hazard evaluation will be used to assess potential mass wasting risk by the project. The Rogue River National Forest landslide, slope stability and hazard rating maps will be used to determine need for detailed slope stability mapping.
- Design management activities to retain effective ground cover. The mineral soil exposure should not exceed the following limits overall,

based on the erosion hazard rating of the soil type, as defined in the Rogue River National Forest Soil Resource Inventory:

- (a) Forty percent mineral soil exposed on soils classed as very slight, slight, low or moderate erosion hazard soils.
- (b) Thirty percent exposure on high or severe erosion hazard soils.
- (c) Fifteen percent exposure on very high or very severe erosion hazard soils.
- 6. Rehabilitate adversely impacted sites.

### **FACILITIES**

- Prohibit new water resource projects such as dams which restrict free flowing river characteristics.
- The Access Management Objectives Process, as described in Forest Service Handbook 7709.55, will be used to develop Road Design, Road Operation, Road Maintenance, and Off-Road Travel Criteria. These in turn will be used to develop:
  - (a) Road and Trail Design Elements
  - (b) Road and Trail Design Standards
  - (c) Road Maintenance Levels
  - (d) Road and Trail Maintenance Plans
  - (e) Road Traffic Management Strategies
  - (f) Road Restriction Orders and Traffic Control Devices
  - (g) Off-Road Vehicle Management Strategies
  - (h) Travel Maps
  - (i) Closure Orders
- Temporary roads that have been evaluated through the NEPA process are permitted.

- Roads that are no longer needed shall be obliterated and properly drained when they are taken out of service. Vegetation shall be reestablished within one year.
- 5. Off-Road Vehicles will be restricted to:
  - (a) Trails on which the use will neither damage the trail nor the soils.
  - (b) Roads closed to highway vehicles on which ORV use will neither damage the road nor the soils.
- Over snow vehicle use is acceptable when sufficient snow is present to close roads to highway vehicles.
- Where existing roads or trails are adversely impacting water quality, steps will be taken to mitigate the problem.
- Allow new bridges only if there is overriding need and no other practical location exists.
- New bridges will be designed with assistance of landscape architect.
- Water, sewer, and electrical systems are necessary for many facilities provided. This infrastructure shall be constructed and maintained to provide safe service without detracting from the experience provided at a developed site.
- When new facilities are constructed and when existing facilities are substantially reconstructed, provisions shall be made for use by the physically handicapped.
- Prohibit major facility developments such as interpretive centers or administrative sites.
- Remove detracting facilities that do not meet Retention Visual Quality Objective.
- Prohibit pit toilets, vault toilets, sewage disposal of any kind, and waste disposal of any kind within a riparian area.
- Signing will be compatible with Scenic River resource values.

 Facilities will be constructed and maintained with native or natural appearing materials.

### **PROTECTION**

- Plan pest control alternatives to be biologically selective, cost beneficial and to have no irreversible adverse effect on the environment.
- Suppress pest outbreaks with a minimum of disturbance to protect the natural character of the corridor, developments, and/or users. Use methods that minimize site disturbance.
- Utilize Integrated Pest Management strategies to prevent unacceptable damage in visual corridors. Manual, mechanical and cultural methods are emphasized.
- 4. Provide a moderate level of fire prevention activities consisting of: public contact through the use of media and personal contact at campgrounds and dispersed recreation areas; and fire prevention signing at campgrounds, rest areas, main road junctions, information centers and local businesses.
- Treat activity fuels to a level which meets protection standards and resource objectives in a cost-efficient manner.
- 6. Prescribed fire may be used to reduce hazardous fuel concentrations at the periphery of developed areas and to form fuelbreaks adjacent to high use, high fire occurrence areas. Burning will be planned so as to have a minimum impact on use of the recreation opportunities in the area.
- Hazard reduction activities will be compatible with management area objectives.
- Design fuel breaks to meet the natural characteristics of the area.
- Integrate fuel break construction with vegetation management projects.
- Conduct prescribed burning in such a manner that it will conform to applicable provi-

- sions of the Federal Clean Air Act, Oregon Smoke Management Plan and the Rogue River National Forest Smoke Management Plan.
- Each wildfire will have an appropriate response in accordance with the Rogue River National Forest Fire Management Policy and Plan. Use modified suppression tactics to protect scenic river values.
- 12. Recreation sites may be used as fire camps. However, fire camp activities shall not cause site damage. Appoint a resource specialist to advise the Incident Commander and/or Logistics Chief on the best use of the site.
- 13. All search and rescue operations will be conducted in accordance with the Rogue River National Forest search and rescue plan. Motorized equipment will be used in search and rescue operations only with Forest Supervisor approval.

Intentionally Left Blank

# UPPER ROGUE RIVER Management Plan

SIO.



A wild and scenic river management plan developed jointly by:

U.S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE FOREST SERVICE Pacific Northwest Region Rogue River National Forest







OREGON STATE PARKS & RECREATION DEPARTMENT

National Wild & Scenic River System

### WILD AND SCENIC UPPER ROGUE RIVER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Jackson and Douglas County, Oregon

Lead Agency:

USDA - Forest Service Pacific Northwest Region

Responsible Official:

James T. Gladen, Forest Supervisor Rogue River National Forest

For Further Information Contact:

Robert L. Wilcox, District Ranger Prospect Ranger Station 47201 Highway 62 Prospect, Oregon 97536 (503-560-3623)

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title			Page
CHAPTER 1	- UPPER ROGUE RIVER MANAGEMENT PLAN		
	Purpose and Need		1-1
	Relationship of the River Plan to the Forest Plan		1-2
	Plan Organization		1-2
	Description of the River Corridor		1-3
	Federal Designation		1-3
	Outstandingly Remarkable Values		1-4
	Issues		1-6
	Federal Boundary		1-9
	Oregon State Scenic Waterway		1-10
	Special Attributes	. 1	1-10
	State Boundary		1-10
	State Boundary		1-10
	- FEDERAL MANAGEMENT DIRECTION		
	ntroduction		2-1
, 1	Management Goals		2-1
	Goals		2-2
	Desired Future Condition		2-2
	Desired Conditions for the Wild and Scenic River Area		2-3
	Standards and Guidelines		2-5
	Management Strategy 10 - Wild River		2-5
	Management Strategy 11 - Scenic River		2-13
	Supplemental Management Direction		2-27
	Recreation Management		2-28
	Cultural Resource Management		2-30
	Vegetation Management	- 1	2-30
	Wildlife and Fisheries Management		2-32
	Fire Management		2-32
	Transportation Access		2-33
OUADTED A	INDI FIREITATION		
	IMPLEMENTATION		
	ntroduction	141	3-1
A	Agency Roles and Responsibilities		3-1
	Federal Agencies		3-1
	State Agencies		3-2
	County Agencies		3-7
	nplementation Schedule		3-9
A	mendment and Revision		3-11
M	Agnitoring		3.11

Title				Page
CHAPTER	4 - OREGON STATE SCENIC WATERWAY PRO	OGRAM		, i
	Background			4-1
	Program Goals			4-1
	Administration			4-2
	The Management Planning Process			4-2
	Scenic Waterway Classifications			4-3
	Classifications for the Upper Rogue River			4-4
	Classifications for the Opper Hogge Hive			4-4
*.		4:		
APPENDIC	·re			
AFFENDIC	Appendix A			
	List of Preparers			
	Appendix B			
	Legal Boundary Description			
	Appendix C			
	Vegetation Mapping/Fire Information			
	Appendix D			
	ROS for River Management			
	Appendix E			
	MOU for River Management			
	Appendix F			
	Scenic Waterway Administrative Rules			
	Appendix G		*	
	List of Federal, State and County Agenci	es		
**	Appendix H			
<i>A</i> 1.	Glossary		*	

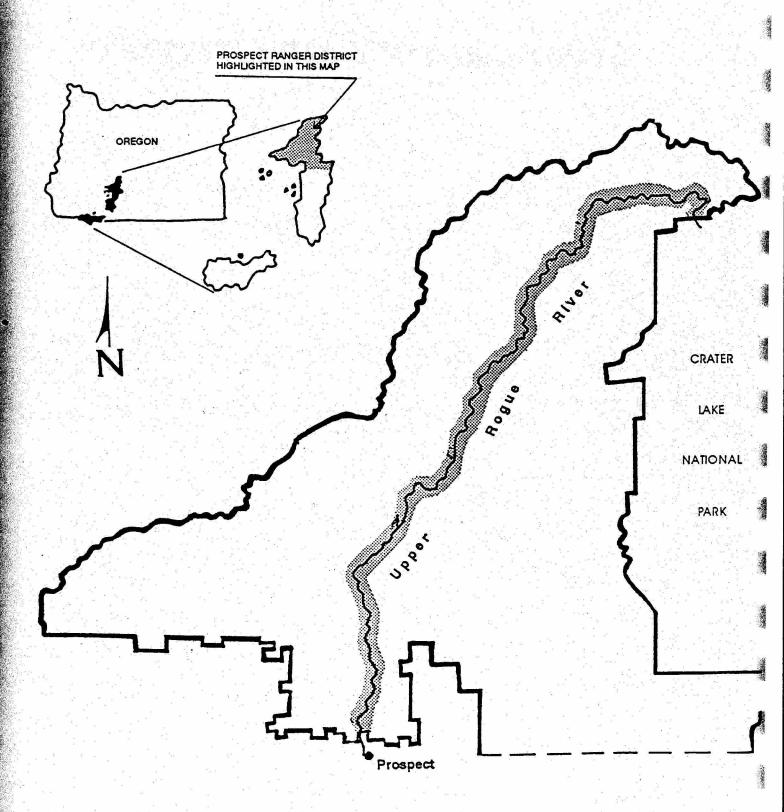
### LIST OF TABLES

Table No.	Title					Page
CHAPTER 3	i ,		. **		*	
3-1	Flow Data for	r the Scenic Wat	erway	, A		3-4

## Chapter 1

# Management Plan Overview

### Prospect Ranger District Rogue River National Forest



### **CHAPTER 1**

# UPPER ROGUE RIVER MANAGEMENT PLAN OVERVIEW

### **PURPOSE AND NEED**

The Upper Rogue River from the boundary of Crater Lake National Park to the Rogue River National Forest boundary near Prospect (40.3 miles) was designated by Congress as a National Wild and Scenic River in 1988. This entire segment was also designated as an Oregon State Scenic Waterway in the same year. The Forest Service and the Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department agreed to develop this joint federal-state river management plan for the designated segment of river.

The development of a river management plan is a direct result of the river's Congressional designation via the Omnibus Oregon Wild and Scenic (W&S) Rivers Act of 1988. It was determined that the plan would be documented according to guidelines established by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan is accompanied by an Environmental Assessment (EA). The EA gives the public information about the planning process used, and the environmental analysis done by the Interdisciplinary River Planning Team. The EA describes alternative methods for managing the river, and describes what the environmental effects of each alternative would be. The alternative chosen as the "Preferred Alternative" from the EA is the framework for this river management plan. This plan will be reviewed and/or revised in conjunction with the forest's Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP). The LRMP will normally be revised on a 10 year cycle, or at least every 15 years.

The purpose of developing a Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan is to provide direction for:

- protecting and/or enhancing the outstandingly remarkable values of the river;
- preserving the free-flowing character of the river;
- designating a final corridor boundary for the river; and for
- •allowing public use and enjoyment of the river and its resources.

These meet the need required by the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (Public Law 90-542, October 2, 1968, as amended).

This section of the river, referred to as the Upper Rogue River in the Congressional designation, is actually the North Fork of the entire Rogue system. Throughout this document, the name Upper Rogue River or Upper Rogue will be used. This W&S River designation should not be confused with the W&S Lower Rogue River, which was designated by Congress in 1968. The Lower Rogue designation extends from the mouth of the Applegate River near Grants Pass-for 84 miles to Lobster Greek near Gold Beach where the Rogue River meets the Pacific Ocean.

### RELATIONSHIP OF THE RIVER PLAN TO THE FOREST PLAN

The Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP) for the Rogue River National Forest was signed by the Regional Forester of the Pacific Northwest Region in July of 1990. The LRMP is a programmatic plan that serves as a long-range strategy and provides management direction for the resources of the Rogue River National Forest. The LRMP specifies Management Areas, each with an accompanying Management Strategy. A Management Strategy consists of resource goals, opportunities, standards, and guidelines, all aimed at achieving the desired future condition of its associated Management Area. Two Management Areas were developed for the resources of the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River. Management Area 10, Wild River, was developed to protect the wild river resource values, and Management Area 11, Scenic River, was developed to protect the scenic river resource values. The standards and guidelines for each area provide the management direction for the wild and scenic resources.

The W&S Rivers Act requires that a comprehensive river management plan be prepared to provide for the protection and enhancement of the river values, especially those values found to be outstandingly remarkable. This comprehensive Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan is also a programmatic plan. Since the LRMP is already in effect, it will be amended to incorporate this river management plan and the revisions to the standards and guidelines addressing the river values. The new standards and guidelines will be added to Chapter IV: Forest Management Direction, of the LRMP; and this Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan, reflecting the "Preferred Alternative" from the EA, will be included as an appendix document to the Rogue River National Forest's LRMP.

The river management plan provides goals, the desired future condition, and the standards and guidelines for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River. Site-specific environmental analysis must be done for all project plans that implement this river plan. The river management plan also explains the final boundary for the Wild and Scenic River Corridor. Management actions outside the Wild and Scenic Corridor must also protect the values for which the river was designated.

### PLAN ORGANIZATION

This Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan is organized in 4 separate parts with additional appendices. Chapter 1 is an introduction and an overview. Chapter 2 is a description of the river corridor's management direction including the desired future condition, the standards and guidelines, and the supplemental management direction for each resource. Chapter 3 describes the management plan implementation including the roles and responsibilities of the Forest Service and other federal, state, and county organizations, the implementation plan for the next 5 years, the amendment and revision process for this plan, and the elements that will be monitored within the corridor. Chapter 4 discusses the Oregon State Scenic Waterway Program. Appendix A contains the list of preparers of this document. Appendix B contains the legal boundary description for the river corridor. Appendix C discusses the vegetation mapping of the corridor, and the fire occurrence and fuel loading characteristics of the corridor. Appendix D describes the Recreation Opportunity Classes for river management. Appendix E contains the Memorandum of Understanding for River Management between the Bureau of Land Management, Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department, and the U.S. Forest Service - Pacific Northwest Region. Appendix F contains the Oregon State Scenic Waterway Administrative Rules. Appendix G contains a list of Federal, State, and County agencies addressed in this plan. Appendix H contains a glossary of terms used in this document.

### DESCRIPTION OF THE RIVER CORRIDOR

The designated section of the Upper Rogue River (North Fork of the Rogue) is located in Douglas and Jackson counties of southwestern Oregon, and is contained entirely within lands administered by the Prospect Ranger District, Rogue River National Forest. This section of the Rogue River travels through the west side of the southern Cascade Mountain Range before dropping into the Rogue Valley and continuing its venture to the Pacific Ocean.

The Upper Rogue, from its origin at Boundary Springs in Crater Lake National Park to the Pacific Power and Light Company's diversion impoundment, is 40.8 miles in length, and drains approximately 315 square miles. The river descends 2,700 feet from its 5,300 foot elevation at Boundary Springs to its 2,600 foot elevation near Prospect. In comparison, the entire Rogue River and its basin, from its origin at Boundary Springs to the Pacific Ocean, is approximately 213 miles in length, and drains over 5,100 square miles, including the North, South, and Middle forks.

The river spans a range of environmental conditions, from higher elevations with colder temperatures and higher precipitation, to lower elevations with warmer temperatures and moderate precipitation. This wide range of conditions provide for a diverse vegetation pattern along the river. Near Boundary Springs the area is dominated by lodgepole pine and mountain hemlock, both climax species. As the river descends, Shasta red fir, white fir, Pacific silver fir, and an occasional Douglas-fir dot the landscape. By the time the river reaches Union Creek, the vegetation is primarily made up of Douglas-fir, white fir, western hemlock, western white pine, sugar pine, and ponderosa pine.

The climate of the Upper Rogue River area is generally characterized by cool, wet winters, and warm, dry summers. The average annual precipitation ranges from 42 inches near Prospect, to 62 inches near Boundary Springs. Over 75% of this precipitation falls between October and March, and at elevations above 3,500 feet the precipitation is mainly in the form of snow. The average annual temperature is around 50 degrees fahrenheit. The winter month day-time temperatures range between 25-60 degrees fahrenheit, and the summer month day-time temperatures range between 75-90 degrees fahrenheit. June through August are the warmest and driest months. The slope and aspect of the terrain, coupled with the differences in elevation, account for strong local variations in climate along the Upper Rogue River.

The river corridor contains several miles of roads. These roads consist of Forest Service roads, a portion of State Highway 62 (1.5 miles), and several portions of State Highway 230 (5.3 miles). In several of the other areas, the river corridor utilizes portions of Highway 230 as the boundary (8.2 miles). Both Highway 62 and 230 are part of the designated Roque-Umpqua National Scenic Byway.

### FEDERAL DESIGNATION

In 1988, the Upper Rogue was designated as a Wild and Scenic River by the Omnibus Oregon Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (Public Law 100-557, Oct. 28, 1988, amending the 1968 Act), along with 39 other rivers in the state.

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (Public Law 90-542, Oct. 2, 1968, Sec. 1b), states that:

It is hereby declared to be the policy of the United States that certain selected rivers of the Nation which, with their immediate environments, possess outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational,

geological, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural or other similar values, shall be preserved in free-flowing condition, and that they and their immediate environments shall be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations. The Congress declares that the established national policy of dam and other construction at appropriate sections of the river of the United States needs to be complemented by a policy that would preserve other selected rivers or sections thereof in their free-flowing condition to protect the water quality of such rivers and to fulfill other vital national conservational purposes.

In relation to the outstandingly remarkable values that a river possesses, the act also states in Section 10a, that:

Each component of the national wild and scenic rivers system shall be administered in such a manner as to protect and enhance the values which caused it to be included in said system without, insofar as is consistent therewith, limiting other uses that do not substantially interfere with public use and enjoyment of these values. In such administration primary emphasis shall be given to protecting its esthetic, scenic, historic, archeologic, and scientific features.

Another component of the 1968 Act states that if a river is included in the Wild and Scenic System, it shall be classified, and administered as one of the following (Sec. 1 [b]):

- •Wild River Areas Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.
- •Scenic River Areas Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with shorelines or watersheds still largely primitive and shorelines largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.
- •Recreation River Areas Those rivers or sections of rivers that are readily accessible by road or railroad, that may have some development along the shorelines, and that may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past.

The Upper Rogue River has been classified to include only a Wild River Area, and a Scenic River Area. Starting from the north, at the forest boundary with Crater Lake National Park, the river is classified as a Scenic River Area for 0.5 miles (River Mile 212.9-212.4). The next 5.9 miles (RM 212.4-206.5) is classified as a Wild River Area. The remaining 33.9 miles (RM 206.5-172.6) is classified as Scenic River Area.

### **Outstandingly Remarkable Values**

One of the first steps in developing the management plan was the assessment of the resources and values of the river. As defined in the W&S Rivers Act, a National Wild and Scenic River must be free-flowing, and have at least one "Outstandingly Remarkable Value" (ORV). To qualify as an ORV, a river-related value must be a unique, rare, or exemplary feature that is significant at a regional or national level. The ORVs of the Upper Rogue River identified in the Congressional Record (October 7, 1988) were the scenic, geological, and historic features.

After the Upper Rogue's designation, a thorough assessment was completed over the entire 40.3 miles by the Interdisciplinary River Planning Team for the scenic, recreational, geological, wildlife, fisheries, vegetation, botanical, cultural, and water quality and quantity values. It was determined that the scenic, cultural-historic, and geologic/geohydrologic values would remain as ORVs. It was also determined

that the water quality and quantity value was an ORV, and the botanical values associated with the Upper Rogue River and its potential for Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive plant species was also outstandingly remarkable. The team's findings are summarized below.

### Scenic

Although many rivers in southwestern Oregon are beautiful, none compare with the Upper Rogue River in geological attractions and vibrant fall foliage. This portion of the Rogue has been featured several times in the well-known *Sunset* magazine (the latest article appeared in the October, 1990 issue); each article has focused on the scenic attractions of the river. Steep-walled pumice canyons, narrow chasms through lava, and vegetational diversity - added to a river whose character is continually changing from gentle to wild - results in exemplary visual features. The scenic value of the river corridor is considered outstandingly remarkable, and is one of the values for which the river was designated.

### Geology & Geohydrology

The geologic history of the Upper Rogue River and its diverse combination of features qualifies it as one of the world's unique geologic areas. It may, in fact, contain the best example of such a diverse combination of features. Past events have created an extremely unusual ecosystem extending from the river's headwaters at Boundary Springs continuously downstream to the massive canyon southwest of Prospect. This stretch of river contains incised pumice canyons, volcanic gorges, and the presence of the last remaining example of a natural river diversion down into and back out of a 200 foot long lava tube. The geologic value of the river corridor is considered outstandingly remarkable, and is one of the values for which the river was designated.

### Cultural, Historic

The "core" of the regionally significant Union Creek Historic District is located within the Wild and Scenic River corridor. The 1,576 acre Historic District contains a complex of early twentieth century "rustic style" structures. The structures resulted from the development of Union Creek Resort during the 1920s-30s and from the Civilian Conservation Corps during the Great Depression. The historic cultural value is considered outstandingly remarkable, and is one of the values for which the river was designated.

neg a

nac

### Botanical

The diversity of plant communities, the number of indigenous plant species, and the available habitat for potential Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive plant species make this one of the outstandingly remarkable values for the Upper Rogue River.

A C

### Water Quality & Quantity

Although not one of the values indicated in the Congressional Record, nowhere in the area is there a stream that naturally has more uniform seasonal flows, or water quality of such high value. The cold, exceptional clear, and clean water is a unique value. The water quality and quantity value is outstandingly remarkable.

### Other Values

The team found that recreation, wildlife, fisheries, cultural prehistoric, and cultural traditional use were not outstandingly remarkable. While all of these values are very important, they did not reach the outstanding level.

### Issues

The following information discusses the "key issue" areas for the Upper Rogue River. These issues were a collection of concerns, and potential problems identified by the general public, and other government agencies throughout the public involvement process during the environmental assessment phase. The statements were analyzed by the river planning team to determine those issues which were of the highest concern within the river corridor, and would be "key" when developing the management alternatives. The issues were addressed differently in each alternative in the EA, and are listed below to provide background information to the complexity of the issues. Each issue is followed by the page number(s) where the direction is stated within the river management plan (RMP), and/or the Forest's LRMP. The management direction described in this plan reflects the "preferred alternatives" direction.

### Management Areas

Should all the Management Area (MA) acres within the Scenic River corridor be reallocated to MA 11, and should the priority ranking of MA 11 be changed?

One area of concern was based on whether or not to reallocate all of the Management Area acres within the corridor that masked MA 11, thus changing the priority ranking order of MA 11. The Forest developed a procedure known as "masking" to establish a "priority ranking" by which a particular Management Area takes precedence over another, in order to determine which Management Area was assigned in the LRMP. Scenic River was assigned a priority ranking of 12, and was therefore masked by MA 04, Developed Recreation, MA 15, Old Growth, MA 19, Spotted Owl Habitat, and MA 26, Restricted Riparian within the river corridor. If changed, MA 11 will have a priority ranking of 3, behind MA 13, Wilderness, and MA 10, Wild River.

Management Area 11 - page 2-13, RMP; page 4-135, LRMP. Priority Ranking - page 4-31, LRMP.

### •Whitewater Boating

Should commercial boating use be allowed?

Two main sections of the river had been identified by commercial outfitters as possible whitewater boating opportunities: first, a Class I-II section from Highway Falls (River Mile 201.9) to Forest Road 6520 bridge (RM 189.7), for a total of 12.2 miles; and a Class III-V section from Natural Bridge (RM 184.2) to the Forest boundary above the PP&L diversion impoundment (RM 172.6), for a total of 11.6 miles. These outfitters felt that the Upper Rogue River could provide an easy to difficult range of quality whitewater experiences. Other boaters were concerned that by allowing commercial use, a near-pristine, uncrowded boating experience would be negatively affected by the increased pressure from commercial activities. In addition, there was a portion of the public that viewed any whitewater activity as a negative impact to the character of the river and its shorelines, and therefore, should not be allowed.

Commercial Boating - page 2-6, 2-14, RMP; page 4-126, 4-136, LRMP.

Should private boating use be allowed and regulated?

Some private boating use occurs on the two sections of the river stated above. This use has been unregulated because of the minimal boating that occurs. Another concern was that if commercial use was allowed, then the regulation of private use would follow. In addition, there was a portion

of the public that viewed any whitewater activity as a negative impact to the character of the river and its shorelines, and therefore, should not be allowed.

Private Boating - page 2-6, 2-14, 2-28, RMP; page 4-126, 4-136, LRMP.

Should in-stream woody material be removed?

The minimal private use occurring on the river has had an influence on the woody material (tree/log jams and other in-stream woody material). In the river, trees/logs have been cut or removed to improve passage, and hardware has been fixed on in-stream trees to provide hand-holds in eddy spots for boaters. These actions have been unauthorized, and are inconsistent with maintaining a natural-appearing river system. Concerns for allowing commercial use, and regulated private use-include the demand for the multiple tree/log jams and other woody material to be removed should they create a safety hazard. Since tree/log jams, and in-stream woody material are common in these sections of the river, this component of the whitewater boating issue needed to be addressed. Another concern was that if the material was found to be impossible to move, portage trails may impact the shorelines around these areas, creating vegetation loss and erosion. Questions were also raised as to the effect that removal of the material might have on the scenic character of the river, the stream bank stability, and the habitat for fish and wildlife species.

In-stream Woody Material - page 2-28, RMP.

Should boating access be developed, and if so, to what level of facilities?

A major concern was the lack of developed boating access, a key component in providing whitewater boating opportunities. Adequate facilities to protect the resources and allow for easy access (access road, boat launch, and toilets), may have to be developed at a minimum of two locations and improved at four other locations before any regulated use were to occur. Although these developments would be designed in accordance with the appropriate Recreation Opportunity Spectrum strategy, the concern was that they may change the character of the sites.

Boating Access - page 2-28, RMP.

How should boating safety be addressed?

Some recreationists were concerned about the safety of those boating the Upper Rogue, and if this was an appropriate activity on this river. Suggestions were to develop and implement a Boating Safety Plan, and to possibly post safety information at all river access points.

Boating Safety - page 2-28, RMP.

### Recreation Facilities/Projects

What level of recreation facility development should be allowed in the corridor?

Recreation proponents were concerned about the level of development that should be allowed to occur along the river. Several individuals wanted additional recreation facilities to provide more opportunities. Other individuals thought that the area was overdeveloped already, and that a "conscious effort" was needed to protect the river corridor from further development. Expansion in the Union Creek area was also a desire by some individuals.

Recreation Facilities - page 2-6, 2-13, 2-26, 2-27, 2-29, RMP; page 4-53 to 4-61, 4-126, 4-135, 4-146, 4-147, LRMP.

Should other recreation projects be allowed in the corridor?

The development of recreation projects along the river relating to trails, viewpoints, and other structures was a concern in that they may potentially change the character of "remoteness" associated with the river.

Recreation Projects - page 2-6, 2-13, 2-14, 2-25 to 2-27, 2-28 to 2-30, RMP; page 4-126, 4-135, 4-146, LRMP.

### Dispersed Recreation

How many dispersed campsites should be allowed along the river?

A major concern with the existing dispersed campsites along the river was their proximity to the shoreline. Several of these sites allow recreationists to camp on the pumice banks destroying the vegetation and creating erosion problems. Another concern was that the campsites were located on non-maintained access roads, some of which were previously closed. Recreation proponents were concerned that the potential loss of these "traditional camps" used for hunting and camping would displace them to other areas neither suitable nor desired.

Dispersed Campsites - page 2-6, 2-14, 2-29, RMP; page 4-126, 4-135, LRMP.

### Trails

Should new trails be constructed in the corridor?

Some recreationists wanted new trails constructed that would be suited for a variety of trail uses. Other concerns were that the river corridor is already saturated with trail opportunities, and that no new trails should be added.

Trail Construction - page 2-6, 2-14, 2-25, 2-26, 2-29, RMP; page 4-126, 4-135, 4-146, LRMP.

What trail uses should be allowed on the trails in the corridor?

Several recreation proponents shared concerns regarding the types of uses that should be allowed on the trails within the river corridor. Allowing, hiker use only, on all the trails within the river corridor was an idea shared by many. Other individuals wanted horse and mountain bike use allowed on certain sections of trails that could withstand these methods of travel. Motorized use by snowmobiles was also an opportunity that was sought to be retained, or added. All the individuals are concerned that damage to the trails and resources should be kept to a minimum, regardless of the method of travel.

Trail Uses - page 2-6, 2-14, 2-29, RMP; page 4-126, 4-135, LRMP.

### •Transportation Access - Forest Roads

What access roads should be maintained for public use?

In order to protect the resources of the river, and maintain a feeling of remoteness that recreationists have sought, proponents felt some minimally maintained roads should be closed. In conjunction, those roads previously closed should be field verified, and rehabilitation of the closure area pursued. Others concerned, wanted to maintain the current access points along the river.

Forest Access Roads - page 2-12, 2-24 to 2-26, 2-33, RMP; page 4-131, 4-146, LRMP.

### Timber Harvest

Should a programmed yield for timber be allowed in the scenic river corridor?

The current LRMP programed a timber volume yield in the scenic river corridor. This yield amounted to 1.4% of the total Rogue River National Forest timber volume, measured as an Allowable sale Quantity (ASQ) of 1.7 million board feet per year over a ten year period (only on lands identified as suitable for timber production). There was a concern that if this were changed to a "no programmed yield" within the scenic river corridor, then how would the total Forest ASQ be affected. Also, the possible negative economic impact by not allowing timber harvest was a concern shared by some individuals.

Programmed Timber Harvest - page 2-9, 2-20, RMP; page 4-129, 4-141, LRMP.

### Vegetation Management/Scenery

Should the utilization of vegetation management techniques (including timber harvest, fuelwood gathering, and miscellaneous product collections) be allowed to change the character of the scenery in the river corridor?

Several individuals shared a concern that the river and its surroundings should be left "as it is," and "in a pristine state." Others felt the boundary should be as wide as possible with no timber harvesting allowed along the river to protect the natural character.

Timber Harvest - page 2-9, 2-20 to 2-22, 2-30 to 2-32, RMP; page 4-129, 4-141 to 4-143, LRMP.

Should fuelwood gathering be allowed in the corridor?

Individuals were concerned that too much fuelwood gathering along the river has been allowed, and the component of dead and dying trees utilized for wildlife habitat is disappearing.

Fuelwood Gathering - page 2-9, 2-21, 2-32, RMP; page 4-129, 4-142, LRMP.

What types of miscellaneous products should be allowed for extraction in the corridor?

Another concern was that miscellaneous product gathering affects the scenery along the river, and should not be allowed within the corridor.

Miscellaneous Products - page 2-9, 2-21, 2-32, RMP; page 4-129, 4-142, LRMP.

### Fisheries

What type of fisheries habitat improvements should be allowed in the river?

Concerns shared by free-flowing river enthusiasts include the concept that Wild and Scenic Rivers must remain free of all damming or diversion of any type (one of the intents of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act). They felt any fisheries habitat improvement project must coincide with the free-flowing intent. They felt that the improvements should be from natural tree or debris recruitment, or if planned structures were used, they should be as natural-appearing, and as unobstructive to the flow as possible.

Fisheries Habitat - page 2-7, 2-15, 2-33, RMP; page 4-127, 4-4-136, LRMP.

### **Federal Boundary**

Along with the Wild and Scenic designation is the Cavelopment of a boundary, usually drawn to include the ORVs. When a river is undergoing the eligibility process for its inclusion into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, an area approximately 1/4 mile of horizontal distance from the high-water mark on both sides of the river is assessed for its river-related values. Rogue River National Forest's LRMP established a 1/4 mile boundary (equivalent to 320 acres per river mile) on both sides of the river. This boundary was consistent with the W&S Rivers Act. However, once a river is designated, a corridor should be established which is more responsive to the geography of the area, and the rivers outstandingly remarkable values. This corridor should not exceed more than an average of 320 acres per river mile (Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, Sec. 3 [b] [1]). In order to protect the outstandingly remarkable values associated with the river, the final corridor boundary may extend beyond the 1/4 mile distance in some areas, if the total acreage does not exceed the average of 320 acres per mile.

The Interdisciplinary River Planning Team developed a boundary termed the "Final Modified." The intent of the team was to develop one boundary that met the protection and enhancement of ORVs, as specified by the W&S Rivers Act. This boundary was developed after values were identified and specialists adjusted the boundary to incorporate the ORVs their specialty represented. The boundary was adjusted after issues were addressed, and after input from the public was incorporated.

The boundary for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River begins at the Crater Lake National Park boundary and continues south to the Rogue River National Forest boundary near Prospect. The boundary contains the areas determined to be part of the outstandingly remarkable values, and is located utilizing as many known features (ie. roads, ridgetops, section lines, etc.) as possible. The Final Modified boundary averages 291 acres per river mile for a total of 11,746 acres. Throughout this document, the term "corridor" refers to the area within the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Boundary (final modified boundary).

Appendix B contains the Legal Boundary Description for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River. In the scenic section, where the boundary utilizes forest roads or State Highway 230, the boundary is described as being the centerline of the said road. In the wild section, the boundary line is described as following the Right-of-Way line for State Highway 230, or described as a 30 foot offset from the centerline of forest roads 6530 and 6530-760. Also enclosed in the back of this document is a map of the federal Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River corridor, and of the Upper Rogue State Scenic Waterway corridor.

### OREGON STATE SCENIC WATERWAY DESIGNATION

The entire 40.3 miles of the Upper Rogue was designated as a State Scenic Waterway in 1988, by Ballot Measure #7 - The Oregon Rivers Initiative. The State Scenic Waterway Act was established in 1970, and scenic waterways are administered under the authority of the Oregon State Parks and Recreation Commission (ORS 390.805 to ORS 390.925). The scenic waterway program promotes cooperative protection and wise use of rivers in the system by all appropriate agencies (federal, state, and local), individual property owners, and recreation users.

### **Special Attributes**

The Oregon State Scenic Waterways System includes free-flowing waterways considered to possess one or more "outstanding scenic, fish, wildlife, geologic, botanic, historic, archaeologic, and outdoor recreation values of present and future benefit to the public" (ORS 390.805). For each Scenic Waterway, Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department determines which resources within the corridor will be considered "special attributes," and therefore, are subject to rules and recommendations for protection or enhancement. Qualifying "special attributes" of the Upper Rogue identified by the state include scenic, geologic, historic, and water quality.

### **State Boundary**

A scenic waterway includes the river and its shoreline and all land and tributaries within 1/4 mile of its banks. Land outside of this boundary is neither within the jurisdiction of the Scenic Waterways Program nor affected by the Oregon Scenic Waterways Act.

The boundary for the State Scenic Waterway begins and ends at the same points as the federal boundary. The scenic waterway averages 293 acres per river mile for a total of 11,786 acres. Because of the Upper Rogue River's oxbowing characteristic, a 1/4 mile distance from the banks of the river only equates to 11,786 acres along the entire 40.3 mile length.

# Chapter 2

# Federal Management Direction

### **CHAPTER 2**

### FEDERAL MANAGEMENT DIRECTION

### INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the programmatic management direction that will guide implementation of the preferred alternative discussed in the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Environmental Assessment (EA). This direction is separated into four parts: the Management Goals; the Desired Future Condition of the river corridor and its resources; the Standards and Guidelines in the Rogue River National Forest's Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP); and the additional management directions which supplement the standards and guidelines to appropriately address the outstandingly remarkable values and the "key" issues.

It is important to state that the goals, desired future condition, standards and guidelines, and the supplemental management directions all work within the premise of "protecting and/or enhancing the outstandingly remarkable values" (ORVs) of the Upper Rogue River. All management actions derived from the following programmatic direction will go through a separate environmental analysis, which at a minimum, will specifically address the protection and/or enhancement of the scenic, geologic/geohydrologic, cultural historic, water quality/quantity, and botanical resources found within the wild and scenic river boundary. Planned management actions adjacent to the corridor will also address their potential affects to the ORVs. The management direction stated in this document does not replace direction from Forest Service Manuals, Handbooks, the Regional Guide for the Pacific Northwest Region, and applicable State and Federal Laws. As Forest Service direction changes, and/or State and Federal Laws, the direction contained in this document will be amended to comply with the new regulations.

This river management plan will also tier to directions explained in other management documents. Where appropriate, the documents name and pages where the direction can be found will be stated. Within this document, management direction for specific resources is discussed in several sections (Goals, Standards and Guidelines, Supplemental Directions, etc.), and a reviewer must look in all appropriate places for the entire direction. When other management strategy standards and guidelines are tiered to, and a conflict in direction exists, Wild River and Scenic River Strategies will have priority Mitigation measures for the following management directions are discussed in the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River EA in Chapter IV: Environmental Consequences.

### MANAGEMENT GOALS

The management goals discussed below will help guide implementation of the preferred alternative and will also help to define the desired future condition for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River. The goals are expressed in broad general terms and are timeless in that they have no specific date which they are to be completed. Attaining these goals will require a solid relationship and close cooperate between public agencies, private interests, and resource users. Specific management statements relation to the goals will be further defined in the Standards and Guidelines, and Supplemental Management Direction portions of this chapter.

### Goals

To manage the Upper Rogue River and its associated resources within the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Boundary consistent with the intent of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1988 (as amended), and to manage the river and its resources to achieve the specified desired future conditions.

To protect and enhance all of the outstandingly remarkable values (scenic, cultural historic, geologic/geohydrologic, botanical, and water quality/quantity).

To maintain the free-flowing character of the river.

To maintain the Wild River Area as a natural riverine system with alterations non-existent, or not apparent to the user.

To maintain the Scenic River Area as a near-natural riverine system with developments existing in some areas.

To provide a wide range of high quality recreational opportunities.

To provide quality habitat for fish and wildlife species.

To maintain the integrated ecological functions of the river, its wetlands, and their associated riparian areas.

To provide biological diversity of plants and animals by maintaining or enhancing ecosystem functions along the river corridor for long term integrity and productivity of biological communities.

To strive for a balance of resource use and protection (Scenic River Area) to the extent that they protect and enhance the river's outstandingly remarkable values.

To provide and maintain safe access (forest roads) into the river corridor at a level that protects and enhances the outstandingly remarkable values.

To accommodate commercial and public traffic traveling through the corridor on Oregon State Highways 62 and 230.

### DESIRED FUTURE CONDITION

This section describes the desired future condition of the resources within the river corridor if the management direction in this plan is implemented. During plan revisions (10 to 15 years apart), specific management directions may change, if after thorough review, the desired conditions for the river corridor also change. Conditions pertaining to individual resources may be different for the Wild River Area, or the Scenic River Area. The following descriptions explain the conditions that are "common" to both areas, or "individual" conditions to either the Wild River or Scenic River Areas.

### Desired Conditions for the Wild River and Scenic River Areas

### Biodiversity

Wild River and Scenic River - Biodiversity of plant and animal species will be maintained. The river corridor will maintain diverse plant and animal communities through spatial and temporal orientation. Diversity will be maintained through natural ecological processes, and will also be maintained or enhanced in the scenic section through limited vegetation management, or other management activities (recreation facility development). The river corridor acting as a transect across the district will be a genetic reserve for many species, and will serve as a source for species migration into other areas.

### Water Quality and Quantity

Wild River and Scenic River - The river will remain in a free-flowing condition with reliable flows and with water quality as high as when the river was designated. Water quality and quantity will improve as riparian areas on disturbed sites throughout the basin revegetate. Water quality will be protected by the required use of Best Management Practices described in the LRMP on pages D-1 thru D-9.

### Geology

<u>Wild River and Scenic River</u> - The geological features associated with the river's designation will be maintained and protected from impacts as a result of human activities. Soil productivity will be maintained. All management activities within the Scenic River Area will be designed to minimize soil displacement and soil compaction. Emphasis will be placed on surface water management and erosion control in new and existing developments to keep soils in place and prevent erosion.

### Cultural

<u>Wild River and Scenic River</u> - The cultural resource sites within the river corridor will be inventoried and protected in relation to the Forest's cultural resource inventory strategy. Some of the historic buildings or archaeological sites within the corridor will be developed as interpretive opportunities. The Union Creek Historic District will maintain its original historic appearance and condition.

### Scenery

Wild River - The wild section will provide a setting where natural processes shape the way the landscape appears. The areas previously altered by management activities will be left to progress naturally, and will become less obtrusive as revegetation and forest regrowth occurs. The occasional hiker will observe the aqua-blue waters of the Upper Rogue, a multitude of meadow complexes, and the mature old-growth mix of conifers that will remain essentially unchanged except through the slow process of natural succession, barring an unforseen natural catastrophic event.

Scenic River - The scenic section will provide a setting where both natural processes and human influences shape the way the landscape appears. The corridor will consist of some areas where the landscape is unaltered unless by natural events. In other areas, the landscape will be altered to allow developments and other resource activities to occur, but will be done as to leave the landscape appearing natural. All structural developments will blend with the surrounding environment. Visitors

to the area, either hiking, camping, stopping at one of the many developed sites, or traveling through the corridor along a forest road or one of the State Highways will still observe the aqua-blue waters of the river, the meadows lining the river, and the mix of old-growth and younger stands of trees throughout the corridor.

### Vegetation

<u>Wild River</u> - The vegetation within the wild section will be a natural mosaic of native trees, shrubs, grasses and herbs. Through natural succession, the vegetation will evolve towards its climax species characteristic. Natural catastrophic events will reshape the vegetation when they occur, but through time, the corridor will again move towards its climax characteristic until another event occurs.

Scenic River - The vegetation within the scenic section will be a mosaic of native trees, shrubs, grasses and herbs. The vegetation will represent a wide range of seral stages created from natural events and from other human resource activities including the introduction of natural prescribed fire. Stands of trees will be in both even-aged and uneven-aged conditions.

### Wildlife

Wild River - The wildlife associated with this section will be those species dependent on late seral stage habitats.

<u>Scenic River</u> - The wildlife associated with this area will be a diverse range of species dependent on vegetation in early to late seral stages. The river corridor will act as travel corridor for wildlife, and will provide prime optimal thermal cover for big-game.

### Fish

<u>Wild River</u> - The fisheries within the wild section will be composed of resident rainbow trout and eastern brook trout, since stocking of hatchery fish will not be allowed. Fish habitat in the river will be a complex system of large woody material along the streambanks from the natural recruitment of falling trees.

Scenic River - The fisheries within the scenic section will be diverse, consisting of resident brown trout, rainbow trout, cutthroat trout, and eastern brook trout. Large numbers of hatchery rainbow trout will continue to be supplied by the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and will be available during the summer months from Hamaker Campground to the Pacific Power and Light Impoundment. Fish habitat in the river will be a complex system of large woody material along the streambanks from the natural recruitment of falling trees. Large wood will be plentiful in glides and in slow current areas of the river. These accumulations of drifting wood from the nearby riparian area and upstream areas will create diverse habitat for resident and hatchery fish. In tributary streams, wood complexes created by habitat improvement projects will also be present.

### Recreation

Wild River - Recreation opportunities within the wild section will be "on-foot" dispersed activities. These hikers, hunters, and anglers will experience solitude and tranquility in this area. Recreation use will slowly rise, but with nearby wilderness opportunities, no restrictions will probably be needed.

Scenic River - A wide range of recreation opportunities will be available within the scenic section. Some areas will provide an experience of solitude accessible by foot travel only. In other areas, a shared experience with many other recreationists will be the norm. Developed recreation opportunities will consist of camping, picnicking, interpretive, and winter snowplay. As use increases and developed sites reach capacity, additions to existing sites or new sites will be developed. Dispersed activities will consist of trail opportunities, fishing, camping, hunting, snowmobiling, wildlife viewing, and a myriad of other opportunities.

### •Access

Wild River - Access into this section will be by the Upper Rogue River Trail, the Boundary Springs Trail, or "on-foot" cross-country travel. Vehicle access will be limited to those Forest Roads and State Highway 230 that are adjacent to the river corridor.

Scenic River - Access into the scenic section will be by Forest Roads, State Highways 62 and 230, and by designated motorized and non-motorized trails. By reducing the existing road density within the area, the Forest Roads accessing the river's edge will be spread throughout the corridor, and will be located in areas where resource values will not be damaged.

### STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

The following Standards and Guidelines (S&Gs) are the same as the amended S&Gs found in the LRMP for Management Area 10 - Wild River, and Management Area 11 - Scenic River beginning on page 4-126. The amended S&Gs were incorporated into the LRMP through the Decision Notice for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Environmental Assessment. They are duplicated here for ease of reference. S&Gs direct what will and will not occur in a particular area to achieve the area's desired goals. These Standards and Guidelines are followed by Supplemental Management Directions that address issues or resources not covered in the management strategies.

### Management Strategy 10 - Wild River

### GOAL

Manage the area to protect and enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, the other river-related values, and to preserve the free-flowing character of the river. The river corridor will be maintained in a natural condition with alterations non-existent, or not apparent to the user.

#### DESCRIPTION

This strategy can be applied only to the Upper Rogue River corridor from 1/10 of a mile below the bridge on road 6530-760 to 1/10 of a mile above the bridge on road 6530.

The corridor will include the river and the area within the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Boundary

The outstandingly remarkable values for the Upper Rogue River are scenic, cultural-historic, geologic geohydrologic, water quality and quantity, and botanical resources.

The other river-related values are wildlife, fisheries, and recreation resources.

Wild river areas are those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.

When conflicts exist between the Wild River and other resources, the conflict will be resolved in favor of the Wild River resource, subject to rights under law and regulation.

### STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

### Recreation - Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized

- Manage the area for Preservation Visual Quality Objective. Assess the impacts to visual resources in all project environmental analysis. Specifically address how the visual quality objective will be met.
- Prohibit any type of recreation facility development.
- Allow for dispersed recreation activities such as hunting, fishing and hiking.
- 4. Manage and control public use as necessary to protect Wild River resource values.
- Allow deteriorated recreation use areas to rehabilitate through natural processes and/or regulatory actions.
- 6. Manage trails in a manner not in conflict with Wild River resource values.
- 7. Permit only pedestrian use on the Upper Rogue River trail, and the Boundary Springs trail.
- 8. Prohibit motorized/mechanized (bicycles, etc.) use in the Wild River Area.
- 9. Prohibit any water-based boating (rafting, kayaking, etc.) activities.
- 10. Identify the potential effect of any proposed activity on recreation opportunity spectrum classes in all project environmental analysis.
- Protect Special Dispersed Features from adverse impacts until management of the special dispersed feature is addressed in an environmental analysis.

### Cultural Resources

- Investigate the area to inventory archaeological, historic or other cultural resource properties
  which may be located within the proposed "area of effect" of projects or elsewhere. Document
  results of the investigation/inventory in the project environmental analysis. Inventory of non-project
  areas will be guided by the Forest's cultural resource inventory strategy.
- Evaluate the cultural resources found within the area using a qualified cultural resource specialist, to determine their potential archaeological, historical or cultural significance. Evaluate cultural resources on a project-specific basis or by thematic/multi-resource group. If a cultural resource

is discovered after project activity has begun, the activity will cease or be modified until an evaluation of significance can be made.

- 3. Assess the impacts of a proposed action to determine the effect of the project upon potentially or known significant cultural resources.
- 4. Mitigate potential adverse impacts to significant cultural resources by redesigning the project to avoid damage or disturbance, or implementing appropriate mitigation procedures to reduce the adverse impact to the resource.
- Inventory and protect cultural resources to insure that values are not damaged or destroyed until they can be evaluated for scientific study, interpretation or other appropriate uses. Protection of values may include maintenance of structures, avoidance of the site, or scientific removal, analysis and reporting.
- 6. Evaluate and enhance cultural resources for scientific, educational, recreational and ethnic use to the extent the integrity of the resource is maintained. Use will be carefully monitored.
- 7. Develop and administer schedules for long-range cultural resource management. Coordinate cultural resource management with appropriate State and Federal agencies.
- 8. Properties that meet the significance criteria will be treated as eligible to the National Register of Historic Places; eligible properties will be nominated to the National Register.

### Wilderness

1. This element is not applicable under a Wild River strategy.

### •Wildlife, Fish and Plants

- 1. Allow only natural ecological change to fish and wildlife habitat realizing that change from range uses will occur.
- 2. Prohibit any fisheries habitat improvement structures.
- 3. Request the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife to coordinate all wildlife and fish management activities with the Rogue River National Forest.
- 4. Existing and Proposed Endangered, Threatened and Sensitive Species

Endangered, threatened and sensitive species (and species proposed for Federal listing by USDA Fish and Wildlife Service [PETS]) will be identified and managed in cooperation with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Department of Agriculture, Oregon Natural Heritage Database, and California Department of Fish and Game.

Legal and biological requirements for the conservation of listed and proposed endangered, threatened and sensitive plant and animal species shall be met. Habitat for existing federally-listed species shall be managed to achieve objectives of recovery plans.

Biological evaluations (FSM 2672.4) shall be prepared for each project authorized, funded or conducted on the Forest. The biological evaluation shall be used to determine the possible

effects the proposed activity will have on listed and PETS species. The biological evaluation consists of five steps:

- (a) Pre-field review of existing information;
- (b) Field reconnaissance of the project area;
- (c) Determination of whether local populations of listed and PETS species will be affected by a project;
- (d) Analysis of the significance of project effects on local and total populations of listed and PETS species;
- (e) When step four cannot be completed due to lack of information, a biological or botanical investigation is conducted to gather the information needed to complete step four.

If endangered, threatened or proposed species are found in a project area, consultation requirements with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service shall be met in accordance with the Endangered Species Act (Public W 93-205) and FSM 2671.4. No adverse impacts on endangered, threatened or propose species or their habitats shall occur except when it is possible to compensate adverse stotally through alternatives identified in a biological opinion rendered by the USDI Fish Wildlife Service (FSM 2670.31). Before a project can be carried out, protection or mitigation requirements shall be specified (NFMA, 36 CFR 219.27(a)(8)).

If sensitive species are found in a project area, avoidance or other mitigation to minimize impacts to local populations shall be used for those species whose viability has been identified as a concern (FSM 2670.32). Maintaining viable populations of species throughout their geographic range (FSM 2670.22) shall be an objective during project planning. At a minimum, no action shall result in loss of species viability or create significant trends toward Federal listing (FSM 2670.32).

### Range

- Livestock grazing is permitted at levels which maintain the desired vegetation characteristics and species composition of the understory. Forage utilization will be limited that not needed to maintain indigenous species. Exotic plants can not be introduced.
- 2. Prohibit salting within the entire management area.
- Provide annual permittee plans for livestock distribution and use patterns. Where conflicts cannot be resolved or mitigated, relocation or removal of livestock will be considered.
- 4. Write range allotment plans to reflect management direction for all lands within the allotment boundary. Allotment planning procedures are documented in FSM 2210.
- Develop Coordinated Resource Management Plans where possible and feasible to facilitate the integrated resource management of range and other resources and between agencies, permittees and other landowners.
- Allow range improvements consistent with FSM 2354.
- 7. Forage utilization standards will be incorporated in allotment management plans. Allotment management plans may include utilization standards which are lower or rarely higher when associated with intensive grazing systems and specific vegetation management objectives which will meet resource management objectives and the intent of the management strategy. The

standards include cumulative annual use by big game and livestock. Utilization for grass and grass-like species is based on the percent of plant weight removed. Utilization for shrub species is based on incidence of use, weight, and/or twig length (e.g. utilization is 50 percent if 50 out of 100 leaders are browsed). Satisfactory condition is determined by allotment classification and/or forage condition. Unsatisfactory condition is anything not meeting satisfactory conditions. Allowable use of available forage (Maximum percent of annual utilization by big game and livestock) is:

### RANGE MANAGEMENT INTENSITY

	Minimum 1/	Extensive 2/	Intensive 3/
Forested Areas			
-Satisfactory Condition	40%	45%	50%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-30%	0-35%	0-40%
Grasslands			
-Satisfactory Condition	50%	55%	60%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-30%	0-35%	0-40%
Shrublands			
-Satisfactory Condition	40%	45%	50%
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-25%	0-30%	0-35%

- 1/ Minimum Minimum amount of improvements; simple grazing system.
- 2/ Extensive Most or all improvements are non-structural; rotation grazing systems used.
- 3/ Wide variety of structural and non-structural improvements; rotation grazing systems used.

### Timber

- 1. Timber management activities are not applicable in this management area.
- Allow natural processes to rehabilitate resources that have been impacted by past timber sale activities.
- 3. Fuelwood gathering is not permitted except for on-site individual use.
- 4. Miscellaneous product gathering is prohibited except for on-site individual use.

### Water

- 1. Maintain the free-flowing character of the river
- 2. Control human and livestock use that has potential to adversely effect water quality.
- 3. Allow natural processes to rehabilitate riparian areas that have been damaged by human activities.
- 4. Design project water monitoring as appropriate.
- 5. In-stream flows on National Forest lands should be protected through critical analysis of proposed water uses, diversion and transmission applications, and renewal of permits.

- 6. Insure that proposed projects have no adverse effects on snow survey sites included in the Rec. of Forester's memorandum of understanding with the Soil Conservation Service.
- 7. Comply with State requirements in accordance with the Clean Water Act of 1972, as amended (1977 and 1987), for protection of waters of the State of Oregon (Oregon Administrative Rules, Chapter 340-41) through planning, application, and monitoring of Best Management Practices (BMPs) in conformance with the Clean Water Act of 1972, as amended (1977 and 1987), regulations, and federal guidance issued thereto.

In cooperation with the State of Oregon, the Forest will use the following process:

(a) Select and design BMPs based on site specific conditions, technical, economic, and institutional feasibility, and water quality standards for those waters potentially impacted.

Tra

- (b) implement and enforce BMPs.
- (c) Monitor to insure that practices are correctly applied as designed.
- (d) Monitor to determine the effectiveness of practices in meeting design expectations and in attaining water quality standards.
- (e) Evaluate monitoring results and mitigate where necessary to minimize impacts from activities where BMPs do not perform as expected.
- (f) Adjust BMP design standards and application when it is found that beneficial uses are not being protected and water quality standards are not being achieved to the desired level. Evaluate the appropriateness of water quality criteria for reasonably assuring protection of beneficial uses. Consider recommending adjustment of water quality standards.
- (g) Use the existing agreed to process to implement the State Water Quality Management Plan on lands administered by the USFS as described in Memorandums of Understanding between: 1) the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service (2/12/79 and 12/7/82), and "Attachments A and B" referred to in the MOU (Implementation Plan for Water Quality Planning on National Forest lands in the Pacific Northwest 12/78 and Best Management Practices for Range and Grazing Activities on Federal lands).

### Minerals

- Areas not already withdrawn will be recommended for withdrawal from mineral entry.
- Prohibit development of aggregate sources.
- 3. Prohibit energy source development.
- 4. Under mining laws, claimants are entitled to access to their mining claims. Access for exploration and development of locatable mineral resources will be analyzed in response to a proposed operating plan. A decision on approval of reasonable access will be made as a result of appropriate environmental analyses.

- 5. Operating plans for mining operations will be processed in a timely manner in accordance with 36 CFR 228.
- 6. In plans of operation, require operationally feasible provisions designed to: protect riparian and fishery values; meet State water quality standards; and insure that disturbed areas are reclaimed insofar as practicable to a productive condition.
- 7. Reclamation plans will identify management objectives for disturbed areas and detail the procedures and time frames necessary to accomplish the objectives. Reclamation bonds will be based on actual reclamation costs and formulated using technical and other resource input.

### Human and Community Development

- Inform the general public, including minorities and the underprivileged, of availability and benefits which they are eligible to receive from Forest programs. Techniques to increase awareness and participation will be used.
- 2. As directed by the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, the Forest will protect and preserve for Native Americans their inherent right of freedom to believe, express and exercise their traditional religions on Forest lands. This includes, but is not limited to, access to ceremonial sites, use and possession of sacred objects, and the freedom to worship through traditional ceremonies and rites.
- 3. Identify opportunities for the Forest to coordinate resource activities compatible with interests of surrounding Indian tribes.
- Identify opportunities for the Forest to coordinate resource activities with the interest of adjacent communities.

### •Lands

- All special use permits, if authorized, will be consistent with the direction in this management strategy.
- 2. Permit continuation of current management of State Highways within existing rights-of-way.
- 3. Utility corridors are not compatible with this management area.
- 4. Proposed projects located adjacent to the Wild River Area will fund boundary marking to Regional standards.
- 5. Establish and maintain property boundaries on lands administered by the Forest Service

### •Soils

- Address the potential for detrimental soil displacement, compaction, puddling, severe burners; mass wasting and surface soil erosion in the environmental analysis for projects adjacent to the management area.
- 2. Alternative management practices will be developed or mitigating measures planned and implemented when activities are likely to result in detrimental displacement, compaction, mass wasting or erosion.

- Landslide hazard evaluation will be used to assess potential mass wasting risk by the project.
  The Rogue River National Forest landslide, slope stability and hazard rating maps will be used
  to determine need for detailed slope stability mapping.
- Any soil disturbing or rehabilitation projects requiring revegetation will use plant species native to the area.
- 5. Rehabilitate adversely impacted sites.

e requi

#### Facilities

- 1. Prohibit water resource projects such as dams which restrict free-flowing river characteristics.
- 2. Provide for proper drainage and reestablishment of vegetative cover on fire trails within one year after the end of the activity fire.
- Existing roads shall be blocked and allowed to rehabiltate through natural processes after appropriate environmental analysis has been completed.
- 4. Signing will be compatible with Wild River resource values.

#### Protection

- Insect or disease outbreaks will not be artificially controlled, unless it is necessary to protect other resources outside the Wild River Area. Evaluation of need for control will be according to FSM 2354.42I.
- Provide a low level of prevention activities limited primarily to public contact through patrol and fire prevention signing at campgrounds, rest areas, main access road junctions and information centers located outside of the management area.
- 3. Each wildfire will have an appropriate response in accordance with the Rogue River National Forest Fire Management Policy and Plan.
- 4. All search and rescue operations will be conducted in accordance with the Rogue River National Forest search and rescue plan. Motorized equipment will be used in search and rescue operations only with Forest Supervisor approval.

# Management Strategy 11 - Scenic River

#### **GOAL**

Manage the area to protect and enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, the other river-related values, and to preserve the free-flowing character of the river. The corridor will be maintained in a near-natural condition with alterations non-existent or not apparent to the user, but with some nodes of development.

#### DESCRIPTION

This strategy can be applied only to the Upper Rogue River corridor from the Crater Lake National Park boundary to 1/10 of a mile below the bridge on road 6530-760, and from 1/10 of a mile above the bridge on road 6530 to the Rogue River National Forest boundary.

The corridor will include the river and the area within the Wild and Scenic Upper Roque River Boundary.

The outstandingly remarkable values for the Upper Rogue River are scenic, cultural-historic, geologic-geohydrologic, water quality and quantity, and botanical resources.

The other river-related resources are wildlife, fisheries, and recreation resources.

Scenic river areas are those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with shorelines or watersheds still largely primitive and shorelines largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.

When conflicts exist between the Scenic River and other resources, the conflict will be resolved in favor of the Scenic River resource, subject to rights under law and regulation.

# STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

#### •Recreation - Roaded Natural

- Manage the area for Retention Visual Quality Objective. Assess the impacts to visual resources in all project environmental analysis. Specifically address how the visual quality objective will be met.
- 2. Provide recreation developments at levels two through five (minimum site modification to a high degree of site modification).
- Utilize private enterprise and other public agencies to manage National Forest recreation sites if warranted for efficient operations.
- Construct and operate facilities and sites to protect capital investments and public health and safety.
- 5. Allow for dispersed recreation activities such as camping, hunting, fishing, observing wildlife, and hiking.
- Manage trails and dispersed occupancy sites in a manner not in conflict with Scenic River resource values.
- 7. Manage and control public use as necessary to protect Scenic River resource values.
- 8. Rehabilitate deteriorated recreation use areas.
- 9. Provide for a variety of trail use opportunities (hiker, horse, mountain bike, motorcycle, snowmobile nordic skiing, etc.) in a manner not in conflict with Scenic River resource values.

# Federal Management Direction MS 11 - Scenic River

- 10. Provide for motorized vehicle access at points along the river.
- Off-road recreation vehicles and standard vehicles shall only be permitted on the roads or trails not closed to such use.
- 12. Allow private water-based boating (rafting, kayaking, etc.) activities in designated sections in a manner not in conflict with Scenic River resource values.
- 13. Prohibit commercial water-based boating activities.
- 14. Recreation residences will not exceed the present level (43 residences).
- Identify the potential effect of any proposed activity on recreation opportunity spectrum classes in all project environmental analysis.
- 16. Protect Special Dispersed Features, including trails, from adverse Impacts until management of the special dispersed feature is address in an environmental analysis.

## Cultural Resources

- Investigate the area to inventory archaeological, historical or other cultural resource properties
  which may be located within the proposed "area of effect" of projects or elsewhere. Document
  results of the investigation/ inventory in the project environmental analysis. Inventory of non-project
  areas will be guided by the Forest's cultural resource inventory strategy.
- 2. Evaluate the cultural resources found within the area using a qualified cultural resource specialist, to determine their potential archaeological, historical or cultural significance. Evaluate cultural resources on a project-specific basis or by thematic/multi-resource group. If a cultural resource is discovered after project activity has begun, the activity will cease or be modified until an evaluation of significance can be made.
- 3. Assess the impacts of a proposed action to determine the effect of the project upon potentially or known significant cultural resources.
- 4. Mitigate potential adverse impacts to significant cultural resources by redesigning the project to avoid damage or disturbance, or implementing appropriate mitigation procedures to reduce the adverse impact to the resource.
- Inventory and protect cultural resources to insure that values are not damaged or destroyed until they can be evaluated for scientific study, interpretation or other appropriate uses. Protection of values may include maintenance of structures, avoidance of the site, or scientific removal, analysis and reporting.
- Evaluate and enhance cultural resources for scientific, educational, recreational and ethnic use to the extent the integrity of the resource is maintained. Use will be carefully monitored.
- Develop and administer schedules for long-range cultural resource management. Coordinate cultural resource management with appropriate State and Federal agencies.
- 8. Properties that meet the significance criteria will be treated as eligible to the National Register of Historic Places; eligible properties will be nominated to the National Register.

#### Wilderness

1. This element is not applicable under a Scenic River management strategy.

#### Wildlife, Fish and Plants

- 1. Permit wildlife and fish projects that do not conflict with Scenic River resource values,
- Prohibit any fisheries habitat improvement structures except in tributary streams flowing into the main river.
- Evaluate the effects of proposed projects on wildlife habitat in all environmental analysis. Discuss pertinent components of the habitat such as edge, migration routes, vegetation diversity and microclimate. Specify mitigation measures when the area is disturbed.
- 4. Existing and Proposed Endangered, Threatened and Sensitive Species.

Endangered, threatened and sensitive species (and species proposed for Federal listing by USDA Fish and Wildlife Service [PETS]) will be identified and managed in cooperation with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Department of Agriculture, Oregon Natural Heritage Database, and California Department of Fish and Game.

Legal and biological requirements for the conservation of listed and proposed endangered, threatened and sensitive plant and animal species shall be met. Habitat for existing federally-listed species shall be managed to achieve objectives of recovery plans.

Biological evaluations (FSM 2672.4) shall be prepared for each project authorized, funded or conducted on the Forest. The biological evaluation shall be used to determine the possible effects the proposed activity will have on listed and PETS species. The biological evaluation consists of five steps:

- (a) Pre-field review of existing information;
- (b) Field reconnaissance of the project area;
- (c) Determination of whether local populations of listed and PETS species will be affected by a project;
- (d) Analysis of the significance of project effects on local and total populations of listed and PETS species;
- (e) When step four cannot be completed due to lack of information, a biological or botanical investigation is conducted to gather the information needed to complete step four.

If endangered, threatened or proposed species are found in a project area, consultation requirements with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service shall be met in accordance with the Endangered Species Act (Public Law 93-205) and FSM 2671.4. No adverse impacts on endangered, threatened or proposed species or their habitats shall occur except when it is possible to compensate adverse effects totally through alternatives identified in a biological opinion rendered by the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service (FSM 2670.31). Before a project can be carried out, protection or mitigation requirements shall be specified (NFMA, 36 CFR 219.27(a)(8)).

If sensitive species are found in a project area, avoidance or other mitigation to minimize impacts to local populations shall be used for those species whose viability has been identified

as a concern (FSM 2670.32). Maintaining viable populations of species throughout their geographic range (FSM 2670.22) shall be an objective during project planning. At a minimum, no action shall result in loss of species viability or create significant trends toward Federal listing (FSM 2670.32).

- 5. Management practices for some selected species are as follows:
  - (a) Northern Spotted Owl Manage this species under the standards and guidelines established in the ROD for the Supplement to the Environmental Impact Statement for an amendment to the Pacific Northwest Regional Guide. In the event that a pair of northern spotted owls are found in an area, consideration will be given to (1) the need to improve the distribution of older forest ecosystems for all associated plant and animal species; (2) providing insight into management of spotted owl habitat areas (SOHA) through experimental habitat manipulation. During the planning and scheduling phase of any project activity that may impact spotted owl habitat, conduct a biological evaluation in order to determine the degree of impact and to provide for protective measures.
  - (b) Osprey Protect active nests during the nesting season. Land finanagement activities having adverse potential impact should not occur within a 20-chain radius of the nest from March 1 to August 31. Nest and perch trees will be protected until they are no longer usable.
  - (c) Goshawk-Nest sites will be protected from disturbing human activities during the nesting season. To maintain the physical suitability of nesting areas and prevent disturbances that may cause nesting failures, the period of protection will be from March 1 to August 31 for the area within 20 chains of an active nest.

Each nest site is assumed potentially active until June 1. If monitoring has shown that no nesting attempt has been initiated or that a nesting attempt has failed by June 1, the nest site will be considered inactive and the above nest site restriction may be waived. Monitoring will be supervised and evaluated by a qualified wildlife biologist.

Goshawk nests will be protected within a 25-acre no-harvest buffer of trees unless other adjacent alternate buffers are available in a logical basis to maintain habitat over time.

(d) Woodpeckers - (Cavity Nesters) Leave sufficient wildlife trees (hard snags or green trees designated to become snags) in coniferous forest lands to provide for at least 100 percent of the potential population levels for cavity nesting species. The distribution of numbers and size class necessary to meet 100 percent per 100 acres is as follows:

Siskiyou and Cascade Mixed Conifer

Size	N	umber
15+	1	298
17+		60
25+		5
Total		363

# Siskiyou and Cascade True Fir

Size	 lumber
15+	 238
17+	18
25+	5
Total	 261

Species distribution should be representative of the site's original stand. Trees selected for retention should maximize use of the stand's cull component. If the proper number and size of trees do not exist in the stand to be treated, select the proper number from the next lower size class. (i.e. if 25" trees are not available go to 17" trees). Material that satisfies the need for down woody material recruitment will come from existing down material, down woody material that is the result of a silvicultural treatment and from the trees that are designated to meet standing wildlife tree requirements. The long-term goal for large woody material (LWM) is 10 to 20 pieces of class I and II logs per acre, and all existing class III, IV and V logs, except for incidental amounts removed during management activities. Additional green merchantable trees will not be designated unless none of the other categories exist. The expected life span of snags or dead trees in mixed conifer working groups is 30 years and in true fir working groups the life span is 20 years. The silvicultural prescription will describe the total number, size and species of wildlife trees that will be required through the next full rotation of the stand being treated. Wildlife and down woody material requirement will be included as part of the vegetative (silvicultural) prescription for each stand. Information for the prescription will be provided by a wildlife biologist based on site by site needs. A certified silviculturist will validate the data and include it in the preparation of the final vegetative (silvicultural) prescription that implements all the interdisciplinary requirements. The logging system required, reforestation needs, slash disposal requirements and site preparation needs should be compatible with the wildlife tree distribution needs. Primary cavity excavator habitat will be met on areas no larger than 60 acres including adjacent existing harvest units. The objective is to provide well distributed habitat, and to allow adjacent stands to provide the needed wildlife trees for past harvest units where current standards were not met. Where past harvest units were very large, the adjacent stands within 900 feet will be managed at higher wildlife tree levels to bring the overall area to at least the 40 percent level. When the past harvest units were of such magnitude that the above methods cannot bring the entire area to the 40 percent level, the remaining shortage will not be provided for, but will be tracked for the purpose of monitoring the forest plan. Selection of wildlife trees to make up for past deficits will meet the same selection criteria as in newly treated stands. Green merchantable trees will not be girdled to create wildlife snags, regardless of the situation, until (5-7) years after project completion (sale closure), in order to capture any mortality that may occur during that time. Operational accomplishment will be included as a monitoring item in the forest plan.

(e) Resident Trout - Water quality law establishes a level of aquatic resource management that will maintain the Forest's fisheries habitat at a level capable of sustaining or exceeding minimum viable populations for the various species of resident fish. Maintain existing fish habitat capability. Coordinate land management activities with Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife objectives. Natural debris, plus trees needed for a future supply, will be maintained and managed to 1) enhance stream channel and bank structure so as to protect water quality, and 2) provide structural fish habitat to meet the objectives of small habitat capability or resident fish populations provided for in the Forest Plan.

- (f) Deer and Elk Maintain summer range to provide forage, hiding and thermal cover at or above the 20 percent level. Timber harvesting and/or thinning should provide hiding and thermal cover between treatment areas and roads with continuous vehicle use. Hiding cover should be dense enough to hide 90 percent of a deer or elk from view. Hiding cover need not be continuous but gaps between screens should not exceed one-quarter of a mile. A restricted operating period from April 1 to June 30 may be imposed in identified deer or elk fawning or calving areas.
- Bald Eagle Develop a Bald Eagle site management plan for each nesting or roosting (g) area as it is discovered. Until a site specific management plan is developed, the following measures will apply. Establish the primary nesting zone to be a 330 foot radius around the nest and the secondary zone to be a 660 foot radius around the nest. The following activities should not occur within the nesting zones and communal roosting sites: 1) Primary Zone - All human related activities unless the activities pre-existed to nest discovery and the eagles are apparently tolerant; 2) Secondary Zone - Major land uses such as development of commercial and industrial sites, home, road, powerline or other construction, oil drilling, surface mining, and spraying of chemicals which adversely affect eagles. Timber cutting to enhance habitat is permitted but there is no scheduled timber harvest; 3) Primary and Secondary Zones between January 1 and August 15 - blasting, use of firearms, camping, picnicking, timber harvest, road and water access into the nesting territory, and low level aircraft operations with helicopters no closer than 1,000 feet and with fixed wing no closer than 500 feet; 4) A communal roost is any stand of trees in which eagles regularly roost together. The primary zone for roosting eagles is 330 feet from the roosting trees and the secondary zone is one-quarter of a mile from the roosting trees. Large trees used as solitary roosts should be left along shoreline of lakes and streams wherever possible.

Biological evaluation and informal consultation with the U.S Fish and Wildlife Service will be conducted for all potentially disturbing activities proposed within one mile of all nesting and roosting areas, within potential habitat, or as called for within site-specific management plans.

(h) Peregrine Falcon - Develop a Peregrine falcon site management plan for each nesting area found. The site plan design will be tailored to fit the landscape and the use patterns established by the birds. The following may be included in the Plan: 1) Delineate the nest site (eyrie); 2) Define primary (nesting) and secondary and tertiary zones associated with the eyrie; 3) Withdraw the nest site from mineral entry; 4) Restrict management activities and recreational use to September through January; 5) Allow no structural developments within the primary zone unless it benefits the species; 6) Maintain and/or enhance riparian habitats within a three-mile radius of the eyrie; 7) Develop water sources (springs, seeps, ponds, catchments) within approximately one-half mile radius of the eyrie; 8) Implement silvicultural prescriptions, prescribed fire or other management techniques to maintain a mosaic of all vegetative seral stages within the secondary and tertiary zones (approximately a three-mile radius of the eyrie); 9) Direct special emphasis towards maintaining and/or enhancing mast- and berry-producing shrubs and trees which support jays, bandtail pigeon and other passerine birds.

Biological evaluation and informal consultation with the U.S Fish and Wildlife Service will be conducted for all potentially disturbing activities proposed within one mile of all nesting and roosting areas, within potential habitat, or as called for within site-specific management plans.

## Range

- Livestock grazing is permitted at levels which maintain the desired vegetation characteristics
  and species composition of the understory. Forage utilization will be limited to that not needed
  to maintain indigenous species. Exotic plants can not be introduced.
- 2. Permit livestock grazing on primary and secondary range.
- Developed recreation areas adjacent to rangelands will have livestock control, mainly fences or natural barriers to restrict livestock.
- Small pasture allotments for individually owned recreation stock will not be allowed in this
  management area.
- 5. Prohibit salting within the entire management area, except at authorized corral sites.
- 6. Provide annual permittee plans for livestock distribution and use patterns. Where conflicts cannot be resolved or mitigated, relocation or removal of livestock will be considered.
- Write range allotment plans to reflect management direction for all lands within the allotment boundary. Allotment planning procedures are documented in FSM 2210.
- Develop Coordinated Resource Management Plans where possible and feasible to facilitate the integrated resource management of range and other resources, and between agencies, permittees and other landowners.
- 9. Allow range improvements consistent with FSM 2354.
- 10. Forage utilization standards will be incorporated in allotment management plans. Allotment management plans may include utilization standards which are lower or rarely higher when associated with intensive grazing systems and specific vegetation management objectives which will meet resource management objectives and the intent of the management strategy. The standards include cumulative annual use by big game and livestock. Utilization for grass and grass-like species is based on the percent of plant weight removed. Utilization for shrub species is based on incidence of use, weight, and/or twig length (e.g. utilization is 50 percent if 50 out of 100 leaders are browsed). Satisfactory condition is determined by allotment classification and/or forage condition. Unsatisfactory condition is anything not meeting satisfactory conditions. Allowable use of available forage (Maximum percent of annual utilization by big game and livestock) is:

RANGE MANAGEMENT INTENSITY

	Minimum 1/	Extensive 2/	Intensive 3/	
Forested Areas			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
-Satisfactory Condition	40%	45%	50%	
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-30%	0-35%	0-40%	
Grasslands				
-Satisfactory Condition	50%	55%	60%	
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-30%	0-35%	0-40%	
Shrublands				
-Satisfactory Condition	40%	45%	50%	
-Unsatisfactory Condition	0-25%	0-30%	0-35%	

- 1/ Minimum Minimum amount of improvements; simple grazing system.
- 2/ Extensive Most or all improvements are non-structural; rotation grazing systems used.
- 3/ Wide variety of structural and non-structural improvements; rotation grazing systems used.

#### Timber

- 1. Timber harvest will be not be programmed in this area.
- Timber harvest can only take place if it protects and enhances the outstandingly remarkable values and the other river-related values. This will be managed on a non-scheduled basis to meet the following Scenic River Area objectives:
  - (a) Reduce the risk of public injury from hazardous trees and vegetation along open roads, in administrative sites, or developed recreation sites.
  - (b) Removal incidental to construction or maintenance of improvements.
  - (c) Provide scenic viewpoints into the forest and the adjacent landscapes.
  - (d) Salvage dead and dying trees from catastrophic fire, insect, or disease epidemics, but only if needed to protect or enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, and/or maintain forest health. Restoration of an area will be designed to return it to a natural state.
  - (e) Maintain and/or enhance the spatial/temporal diversity of plants.
  - (f) Convert existing monoculture plantation stands into the desired vegetation characteristics as portraying the condition in a natural state.
  - (g) Treat perimeters of "high risk" areas (Union Creek Historic District and developed sites) to reduce fire potential.
- 3. Prohibit the use of regeneration harvest methods except where it is necessary for specific salvage operations, or recreation facility development.
- 4. Utilize uneven-aged management through intermediate harvest methods to maintain or improve the desired vegetation characteristics as portraying the condition in a natural state, if specific site and vegetation characteristics lend the area to this type of management.

- 5. Emphasize the viewing of large diameter Douglas-fir, ponderosa pine, sugar pine or Shasta fir species, if specific site and vegetation characteristics lend to this type of management. Emphasize other diameters and species where appropriate.
- 6. Emphasize a mix of deciduous shrub and ground cover species such as dogwood or vine maple.
- 7. Utilize irregular spacing when thinning.
- 8. Create irregular patterns with plantings with a blend of tree species, approximating natural stands. In seed collections, no seed lot shall be represented by fewer than 15 families of trees of that species, well distributed across the breeding zone. In addition, no family of parent trees shall represent greater than 20 percent of a seed lot.
- Manage vegetation on recreation sites, except for ski areas and snow play areas, to meet the following objectives:
  - (a) Understory screening with emphasis on broad leaf species.
  - (b) Multi-layered canopies.
  - (c) Provide shade on approximately 60% of the area.
  - (d) Maintain a healthy, vigorous stand.
  - (e) Maintain clumpy, irregular spacing.
  - (f) Maintain or create a natural looking stand.
- Manage vegetation on ski areas and snow play areas to meet the needs of the activities while being compatible with other resource values.
- 11. Fuelwood gathering is not permitted except for on-site individual use, or as a management tool to lesson fuel loading in specific areas.
- 12. Make miscellaneous forest products available on an as-needed basis consistent with the resource objectives of this management area.
- 13. Stumps visible from and within 200 feet of critical travel routes or viewpoints will be a maximum height of 12 inches on the high side of the stump.
- 14. Rehabilitate and reconstruct developments and resources that have been impacted by timber sale activities.
- All silvicultural prescriptions will be approved by a certified silviculturist and reviewed by the District Ranger.
- Reforestation, precommercial thinning and release to meet recommended stocking will be addressed with site-specific silvicultural prescriptions.
- 17. The logging system design for timber sales will be reviewed by logging systems specialists designated by the Forest Supervisor. Review for feasibility, silvicultural compatibility and economics

- 18. All silvicultural prescriptions and logging plans will be reviewed by a landscape architect for feasibility, silvicultural compatibility and the ability to meet Scenic River management objectives.
- 19. Utilization standards for timber harvested will meet the standards as stated in the Pacific Northwest Regional Guide, Standards and Guidelines 4-2 and in Table 3-6. Standards in timber sale contracts may vary depending on markets and costs of harvesting.

#### Water

- 1. Maintain the free-flowing character of the river.
- 2. Evaluate effects of proposed projects on stream courses in all environmental analysis. Discuss pertinent stream classification and recommend changes where appropriate as a result of the environmental analysis.
- 3. Comply with State equirements in accordance with the Clean Water Act of 1972, as amended (1977 and 1987), for protection of waters of the State of Oregon (Oregon Administrative Rules, Chapter 340-41) through planning, application, and monitoring of Best Management Practices (BMPs) in conformance with the Clean Water Act of 1972, as amended (1977 and 1987), regulations, and federal guidance issued thereto.

In cooperation with the State of Oregon the Forest will use the following process:

- (a) Select and design BMPs based on site specific conditions, technical, economic, and institutional feasibility, and water quality standards for those waters potentially impacted.
- (b) implement and enforce BMPs.
- (c) Monitor to insure that practices are correctly applied as designed.
- (d) Monitor to determine the effectiveness of practices in meeting design expectations and in attaining water quality standards.
- (e) Evaluate monitoring results and mitigate where necessary to minimize impacts from activities where BMPs do not perform as expected.
- (f) Adjust BMP design standards and application when it is found that beneficial uses are not being protected and water quality standards are not being achieved to the desired level. Evaluate the appropriateness of water quality criteria for reasonably assuring protection of beneficial uses. Consider recommending adjustment of water quality standards.
- (g) Use the existing agreed to process to implement the State Water Quality Management Plan on lands administered by the USFS as described in Memorandums of Understanding between 1) The Oregon Department of Environmental Quality and U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service (2/12/79 and 12/7/82), and "Attachments A and B" referred to in this MOU (Implementation Plan for Water Quality Planning on National Forest lands in the Pacific Northwest 12/78.
- 4. The following requirements will be employed in project implementation when proposed projects may affect streams:

- (a) Determine restricted distance from streams for equipment operation, type of stream crossing, if crossing is needed, and erosion control methods, if needed;
- (b) Consider relation of project to riparian areas (all streams classed as I, II and III are allocated to Strategy 26);
- (c) Locate springs that may be affected and evaluate for appropriate levels of protection. This would usually require consultation with soil, water or geology specialists;
- (d) In project planning, consider basin constraint percentages by subwatershed as identified in the monitoring plan for watersheds.
- 5. Acquire water rights for development of non-reserved uses.
- 6. Design project water monitoring as appropriate.
- 7. Allow for watershed restoration projects.
- 8. In-stream flows on National Forest System lands should be protected through critical analysis of proposed water uses, diversion and transmission applications, and renewal of permits.
- 9. Insure that proposed projects have no adverse effects on snow survey sites included in the Regional Forester's memorandum of understanding with the Soil Conservation Service.

#### •Minerals

- 1. Areas not already withdrawn will be recommended for withdrawal from mineral entry.
- 2. Rehabilitate aggregate source sites to meet Retention Visual Quality Objective.
- 3. Prohibit development of aggregate sources.
- 4. Under mining laws, claimants are entitled to access to their mining claims. Access for exploration and development of locatable mineral resources will be analyzed in response to a proposed operating plan. A decision on approval of reasonable access will be made as a result of appropriate environmental analyses.
- Operating plans for mining operations will be processed in a timely manner in accordance with 36 CFR 228.
- In plans of operation, require operationally feasible provisions designed to: protect riparian and fishery values; meet State water quality standards; and insure that disturbed areas are reclaimed insofar as practicable to a productive condition.
- 7. Reclamation plans will identify management objectives for disturbed areas and detail the procedures and time frames necessary to accomplish the objectives. Reclamation bonds will be based on actual reclamation costs and formulated using technical and other resource input.

## Human and Community Development

 Conduct compliance reviews as required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and established Forest Service standards.

# Federal Management Direction MS 11 - Scenic River

- Inform the general public, including minorities and the underprivileged, of availability and benefits which they are eligible to receive from Forest programs. Techniques to increase awareness and participation will be used.
- 3. As directed by the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, the Forest will protect and preserve for Native Americans their inherent right of freedom to believe, express and exercise their traditional religions on Forest lands. This includes, but is not limited to, access to ceremonial sites, use and possession of sacred objects, and the freedom to worship through traditional ceremonies and rites.
- Identify opportunities for the Forest to coordinate resource activities compatible with interests of surrounding Indian tribes.
- 5. Identify opportunities for the Forest to coordinate resource activities with the interest of adjacent communities.
- 6. Consider the needs of the handicapped in the design of facilities.
- 7. Maintain and promote the HOST program.
- 8. Promote volunteer programs.

#### •Lands

- Revise all special use permits to be consistent with the direction in this management strategy
  when renewed.
- 2. Permit continuation of current management of State Highways within existing rights-of-way.
- Utilize residual capacity in existing utility corridors when applications for rights-of-ways from public or private entities are received. Analyze any additional corridors with an environmental analysis.
- 4. Develop rights-of-ways as necessary to implement projects.
- Proposed projects located adjacent to the Scenic River Area will fund boundary marking to Regional standards.
- 6. Establish and maintain property boundaries on lands administered by the Forest Service.
- 7. Utilize scenic easements to insure private land within the area is managed to meet management area direction.

#### Soils

- Address the potential for detrimental soil displacement, compaction, puddling, severe burning, mass wasting and surface soil erosion in project environmental analysis.
- Alternative management practices will be developed or mitigating measures planned and implemented when activities are likely to result in detrimental displacement, compaction, mass wasting or erosion.

- 3. No more than 10 percent of an activity area should be compacted, puddled or displaced upon completion of project (not including permanent roads or landings). No more than 20 percent of the area should be displaced or compacted under circumstances resulting from previous management practices, including roads and landings. Permanent recreation facilities or other permanent facilities are exempt.
- 4. Landslide hazard evaluation will be used to assess potential mass wasting risk by the project. The Rogue River National Forest landslide, slope stability and hazard rating maps will be used to determine need for detailed slope stability mapping.
- 5. Design management activities to retain effective ground cover. The mineral soil exposure should not exceed the following limits overall, based on the erosion hazard rating of the soil type, as defined in the Rogue River National Forest Soil Resource Inventory:
  - (a) Forty percent mineral soil exposed on soils classed as very slight, slight, low or moderate erosion hazard soils.
  - (b) Thirty percent exposure on high or severe erosion hazard soils.
  - (c) Fifteen percent exposure on very high or very severe erosion hazard soils.
- 6. Rehabilitate adversely impacted sites.

#### Facilities

- 1. Prohibit new water resource projects such as dams which restrict free-flowing river characteristics.
- 2. The Access Management Objectives Process, as described in Forest Service Handbook 7709.55, will be used to develop Road Design, Road Operation, Road Maintenance, and Off-Road Travel Criteria. These in turn will be used to develop:
  - (a) Road and Trail Design Elements
  - (b) Road and Trail Design Standards
  - (c) Road Maintenance Levels
  - (d) Road and Trail Maintenance Plans
  - (e) Road Traffic Management Strategies
  - (f) Road Restriction Orders and Traffic Control Devices
  - (g) Off-Road Vehicle Management Strategies

# Federal Management Direction MS 11 - Scenic River

- (h) Travel Maps
- (i) Closure Orders
- 3. Temporary roads that have been evaluated through the NEPA process are permitted.
- 4. Roads that are no longer needed shall be obliterated and properly drained when they are taken out of service. Vegetation shall be reestablished within one year.
- 5. Off-Road Vehicles will be restricted to:
  - (a) Trails on which the use will neither damage the trail nor the soils.
  - (b) Roads closed to highway vehicles on which ORV use will neither damage the road nor the soils.
- 6. Over-the-snow vehicle use septable when sufficient snow is present to close roads to highway vehicles.
- Where existing roads or trails are adversely impacting water quality, steps will be taken to mitigate the problem.
- 8. Allow new bridges only if there is overriding need and no other practical location exists.
- New bridges will be designed with assistance of landscape architect.
- 10. Water, sewer, and electrical systems are necessary for many facilities provided. This infrastructure shall be constructed and maintained to provide safe service without detracting from the experience provided at a developed site.
- When new facilities are constructed and when existing facilities are substantially reconstructed, provisions shall be made for use by the physically handicapped.
- 12. Prohibit major facility developments such as interpretive centers of ministrative sites.
- 13. Remove detracting facilities that do not meet Retention Visual Quality Objective.
- 14. Prohibit pit toilets, vault toilets, sewage disposal of any kind, and waste disposal of any kind within a riparian area.
- 15. Signing will be compatible with Scenic River resource values.
- 16. Facilities will be constructed and maintained with native or natural appearing materials.

#### Protection

- Plan pest control alternatives to be biologically selective, cost beneficial and to have no irreversible adverse effect on the environment.
- 2. Suppress pest outbreaks with a minimum of disturbance to protect the natural character of the corridor, developments, and/or users. Use methods that minimize site disturbance.

- 3. Utilize Integrated Pest Management strategies to prevent unacceptable damage in visual corridors. Manual, mechanical and cultural methods are emphasized.
- 4. Provide a moderate level of fire prevention activities consisting of: public contact through the use of media and personal contact at campgrounds and dispersed recreation areas; and fire prevention signing at campgrounds, rest areas, main road junctions, information centers and local businesses.
- Treat activity fuels to a level which meets protection standards and resource objectives in a cost-efficient manner.
- 6. Prescribed fire may be used to reduce hazardous fuel concentrations at the periphery of developed areas and to form fuelbreaks adjacent to high use, high fire occurrence areas. Burning will be planned so as to have a minimum impact on use of the recreation opportunities in the area.
- 7. Hazard reduction activities will be compatible with management area objectives.
- 8. Design fuel breaks to meet the natural characteristics of the area.
- 9. Integrate fuel break construction with vegetation management projects.
- Conduct prescribed burning in such a manner that it will conform to applicable provisions of the Federal Clean Air Act, Oregon Smoke Management Plan and the Rogue River National Forest Smoke Management Plan.
- Each wildfire will have an appropriate response in accordance with the Rogue River National Forest Fire Management Policy and Plan. Use modified suppression tactics to protect scenic river values.
- 12. Recreation sites may be used as fire camps. However, fire camp activities shall not cause site damage. Appoint a resource specialist to advise the Incident Commander and/or Logistics Chief on the best use of the site.
- 13. All search and rescue operations will be conducted in accordance with the Rogue River National Forest search and rescue plan. Motorized equipment will be used in search and rescue operations only with Forest Supervisor approval.

# SUPPLEMENTAL MANAGEMENT DIRECTION

The following management directions are supplements to the Standards and Guidelines for Management Strategy 10 - Wild River, and Management Strategy 11 - Scenic River. These supplements provide further direction for the resources or issues identified in the EA, and combined with the Standards and Guidelines represent the management framework that the Rogue River National Forest will take (funding permitting) to implement the goals, to protect and enhance the outstandingly remarkable values, to resolve the major issues, and to help attain the desired future condition for the Upper Rogue River.

# **Recreation Management**

### Private Whitewater Boating

Scenic River - Private (non-commercial) whitewater boating will be allowed in two sections. The first section will be from the confluence of Foster Creek at River Mile 196.8 downstream to Forest Road 6520 bridge at River Mile 189.7 for a total length of 7.1 miles. The second section will be from Woodruff Picnic Area at River Mile 181.2 downstream to the Forest Boundary at River Mile 172.6 for a total length of 8.6 miles. All other sections of the river, including access at Natural Bridge Interpretive Site, will be closed to boating by a Forest Closure Order.

The season of use, number of daily launches, and party size will not be regulated for the open sections of river. A voluntary self-registration process will be implemented with registration boxes placed at Foster Creek Parking Area, Woodruff Picnic Area, and River Bridge Parking Area. Monitoring of use will be through the registration cards, and through general observation of the three boating access points. The regulation of private boating could occur when monitoring triggers the need to do so.

All in-stream woody material will be left in place, unless material identified by boaters is determined to be an extreme hazard. Each identified site will be evaluated by Forest Service Resource Specialists, and a determination will be made on whether to dislodge/remove the material. Factors considered in evaluation will be gradient, portage possibilities, sight distance, and possible resource damage from dislodging/removal. If the dislodging/removal of the in-stream woody material is the only option available and is required for safe passage, but will conflict with the protection or enhancement of the outstandingly remarkable values, the section of river will be closed to boating.

Boating access will be developed or improved (pending continuation and/or level of boating use, funding availability, and/or needed for resource protection) at the Foster Creek Parking Area (located on the southwest side of the Highway 230 bridge over the Upper Rogue), at the Big Bend Trailhead Parking Area, at Woodruff Picnic Area, and at River Bridge Parking Area (located on the southeast side of Forest Road 6210 bridge). The take-out located at Forest Road 6510 bridge will remain undeveloped except for a foot-trail down to the river's edge. The take-out at the Pacific Power and Light Impoundment will be at the North Fork Park operated and maintained by Pacific Power. Development will be prioritized to address areas receiving resource damage, and/or the highest use. Developments will consist of improved parking, signing, garbage cans, toilet facilities, and some type of river access. No formal "boat launches" will be developed.

Boating safety will be addressed through current state safety requirements for on-river use. Jackson County will be responsible for search and rescue efforts, but if requested, Forest Service personnel will respond. Information and education material about boating the river will be displayed on an information board located at each access point. River conditions will periodically be posted, and will be changed when new information is available.

## Recreation Facilities

Scenic River - An increase in facilities will occur as demand warrants the additions, and funds become available. The increase will come through the construction of new facilities, or through the construction of additional facilities at existing sites. Monitoring of use will be through daily data-use collections at all the developed recreation sites. The increase in facilities will occur when monitoring triggers the need. When recreation use is causing resource damage at a site, facilities will be improved and/or new regulations implemented to resolve the situation. If improvements and/or new regulations do

not resolve the situation, and the recreation use conflicts with the protection or enhancement of the outstandingly remarkable values, the facility will be closed off to further use.

### Dispersed Campsites

Scenic River - All dispersed campsites receiving resource damage and located on the immediate shoreline of the river will be analyzed for closure and rehabilitation. Resource damage consists of access erosion, vegetation loss, increasing compaction, and streambank erosion. Campsites located on or near the Upper Rogue River Trail - whose road access will be obliterated - will remain intact to provide a non-motorized camping opportunity. The remaining campsites within the river corridor will be maintained as motorized camping opportunities. Any campsite not on the immediate shoreline of the river that is receiving resource damage will first be mitigated by seeding, planting of vegetation, or placing natural barricades. If mitigation measures do not resolve the situation, and the damage conflicts with the protection or enhancement of the outstandingly remarkable values, the individual site will be closed off to access and rehabilitated.

#### Trails

<u>Wild River</u> - No new trails will be constructed within this area. The existing trail opportunities consisting of the Upper Rogue River Trail, and a portion of the Boundary Springs Tra:: will be the only trails maintained. No motorized uses will be allowed on either of these trails.

Scenic River - New trails will be constructed and designated within this area in response to specific needs or opportunities. The existing summer and winter trail opportunities will be maintained. Trail user designations will be designed to minimize user conflicts, and to minimize potential resource damage. User designations may be changed in response to specific needs or opportunities. Where appropriate, new trails will be designed and designated to accommodate motorized and/or non-motorized use. The current trail designations are as follows:

Trail Name	Use Designations
Upper Rogue River Trail North Fork Park to Big Bend	A section of the sect
Big Bend to Hamaker Campground	Hiker, Pack and Saddle
Hamaker Campground to Crater Rim	Hiker
Boundary Springs Trail	Hiker
Muir Creek Trail	Hiker, Pack and Saddle
Union Creek Trail	Hikor
Rogue Gorge Trail	Hiker was a straight of the
Lakewest Snowmobile Trail	Snowmobile, Nordic
Hamaker Loop Snowmobile Trail	Snowmobile
Bybee Creek Snowmobile Trail	Snowmobile

Trail Name	Use Designations
Union Creek Nordic Trail	Nordic, Snowshoe
Natural Bridge Nordic Trail	Nordic, Snowshoe
Old-Growth Nordic Trail	Nordic, Snowshoe

# **Cultural Resource Management**

The National Historic Preservation Act's "Section 106" compliance process, as amended and as implemented under 36 CFR 800, provides for the inventory, evaluation, and determination of effect on cultural resources prior to ground-disturbing or other site-specific projects. Any site-specific projects or activities that could effect known or as-yet undocumented cultural resources within the corridor will require a separate environmental analysis. The EA would include the Section 106 compliance process of on-the-ground reconnaissance, inventory, evaluation, determination of the project's effect, and, if appropriate, mitigation of adverse effects on significant cultural resources.

# Visuals Management

<u>Wild River</u> - The Wild River Area will be maintained in a natural condition with alterations either non-existent, or not apparent to the user. This area has two classification tools - a Visual Quality Objective (VQO), and a Recreation Opportunity Spectrum Class (ROS Class) - which provide visual management guidance. The VQO is Preservation, and the ROS Class is Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized. A Preservation VQO only allows ecological changes to affect the landscape. For further information of the Visual Quality Objective process, refer to USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 559 - National Forest Landscape Management, Volume 2, Chapter 5. For further information of the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum process, refer to Appendix D of this document - ROS for River Management.

Scenic River - The Scenic River Area will be maintained in a near-natural condition with alterations non-existent or not apparent to the user, but with some nodes of development. The VQO is Retention, and the ROS Class is Roaded Natural. A Retention VQO describes principles to be used so management activities are not visually evident across the landscape. For further information of the Visual Quality Objective process, refer to USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 559 - National Forest Landscape Management, Volume 2, Chapter 5. For further information of the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum process, refer to Appendix D of this document - ROS for River Management.

# **Vegetation Management**

All vegetation management efforts in the Scenic River Area will follow the principles of ecosystem management, and will only be conducted if they protect and/or enhance the outstandingly remarkable values. Management techniques will be used to progress stands previously managed for timber production back into its desired condition of portraying a natural to near-natural landscape. To maintain forest health, some managed and unmanaged stands affected by disease, insects, and/or the exclusion of fire will be modified so they can progress towards, or maintain the desired conditions.

Appendix C contains vegetation information consisting of vegetation series, plant associations, and general notes pertaining to the vegetation of the corridor. This information was gathered during the

fall of 1992 and the summer of 1993 through a field survey by ecologists. The information will be used to monitor vegetation characteristics within and adjacent to the river corridor, and will be used when proposing or implementing management actions to ensure that the desired vegetation conditions are being met.

# •Harvesting Techniques

Scenic River - The primary form of vegetation management will be through the utilization of intermediate harvesting techniques (pre-commercial thinning, commercial thinning, and salvage efforts tied to catastrophic events), or uneven-aged harvesting techniques (single-tree selection or small group selection). Even-aged, regeneration harvesting techniques (clearcut, shelterwood, or seed tree) will not be utilized except where it is necessary for specific salvage operations (tied to catastrophic events), or recreation facility development. Logging systems will be designed to have the least affect on the resources. When possible, non-ground based systems, such as helicopters or cable systems will be used. Horse logging or ground based equipment skidding over the snow will also be used to reduce the potential affect on the resources.

#### Conversion of Monoculture Stands

<u>Scenic River</u> - The existing off-site pine plantations located within the corridor will be analyzed for their suitability to convert them into a more diverse range of species replicating the surrounding natural vegetation types.

# Catastrophic Events

Wild River - Material from catastrophic events will be left in place as part of the natural processes affecting the Wild River Area, unless the event causes a threat to life and/or property and must be addressed. The least amount of vegetation management will be allowed to relieve the threat.

Scenic River - Dead and dying material from catastrophic fire, insect, or disease epidemics will be salvaged as long as the protection and enhancement of the outstandingly remarkable values is maintained. Special attention will be given to ensure that the desired visual character of a natural-appearing landscape is maintained.

# •Riparlan Areas

Scenic River - Riparian areas will consist of the river, perennial streams, wetlands, and at a minimum, land within 100 feet horizontal distance from them or the riparian vegetation associated with them. Geographic boundaries of these areas will be determined by on-site characteristics of soil and vegetation. Additional direction for these riparian areas is described under Management Strategy 26, Restricted Riparian, pages 4-298 thru 4-308 in the LRMP.

#### **eHazard Tree Reduction**

Wild River - Cutting of hazard trees within the corridor that are threatening any roadway utilized as the Wild River Area boundary will be allowed, but the trees will be left on-site.

Scenic River - Cutting of hazard trees threatening any open roadway, facility, or developed recreation site will be allowed. Trees will be left on-site to meet down-woody material goals set by Management

Strategy 11, Scenic River, discussed under section 3(d) of the Wildlife, Fish and Plants portion. Where down-woody material goals are exceeded, or trees are within the road prism, a developed recreation site or administrative site, removal will be allowed.

### Fuelwood Gathering

Scenic River - Fuelwood gathering for off-site use will not be allowed within the corridor. However, as a vegetation management tool to maintain healthy stands, or to lessen potential fire hazards surrounding "high-risk" areas (Union Creek Historic District, Developed Recreation sites, or Recreation Residences), fuelwood gathering could be allowed. For example, an area could be designated for fuelwood gathering where a high accumulation of dead fuels (ground or standing) exist surrounding the Union Creek area. Permits could be issued for marked materials only, ensuring quotas for snags and down woody material were met. Hazard or blow-down trees at recreation residences or the Union Creek Resort that occupy an existing compacted area (driveway, page area, lawn, etc.) will be permitted for on-site use as warranted through inspection.

### •Miscellaneous Product Gathering

Scenic River - Commercial and private miscellaneous product gathering will be allowed in areas 200 feet from the edge of the river, stream or wetland. Each permit application will be reviewed by the District Ranger prior to approval. Special attention will be given to ensure that the desired visual character of a natural-appearing landscape is maintained.

# Wildlife and Fisheries Management

The management of wildlife and fish species found within the river corridor will follow the Standards and Guidelines stated in strategies 10 and 11 in this plan, and all state and federal laws pertaining to species occupying or potentially occupying the river corridor. As Forest Service direction changes, and/or State and Federal Laws, the direction contained in this document will be amended to comply with the new regulations.

#### Big Game Winter Range

Scenic River - The river corridor between Prospect and Union Creek is considered important as big game winter range. This big game winter range provides forage and hiding/thermal cover for deer and elk during the winter season. Through time, the river corridor will provide mostly hiding/thermal cover, and managed areas outside the corridor will provide forage. Additional direction for big game winter habitat is described under Management Strategy 14, Big Game Winter Range, pages 4-165 thru 4-179 in the LRMP.

# •Fisheries Enhancement Projects

<u>Scenic River</u> - Habitat conditions in the river will be left to natural debris recruitment only. Unobtrusive, natural-appearing structures will be placed in tributary reaches within the corridor to improve habitat in the side streams for resident trout populations.

# Fire Management

Fire suppression tactics will follow a policy of "light hand on the land." This policy will be implemented to try and minimize long-term impacts to the river and its resources. A resource specialist will monitor each suppression effort within the corridor. Prescribed fires will be evaluated as a tool for its potential to replicate the natural processes of fire within the corridor. This management technique will be allowed once a Fire Management Plan for the river corridor is developed.

# **Transportation Access**

#### Forest Roads

<u>Scenic River</u> - All Maintenance Level 1 and 2 roads not servicing public needs (vehicle access or trail opportunity) as identified and analyzed through the Rogue River National Forest's Travel Access Management process will be closed to traffic. Some roads will be obliterated and revegetated. Existing forest roads with a Maintenance Level of 3, 4, or 5 will be maintained and improved, as necessary, to provide safe and efficient transportation. New access roads will be developed where existing roads do not meet potential project needs.

### Oregon State Highways

The portions of Oregon State Highways 62 and 230 within and/or adjacent to the river corridor will be maintained and reconstructed to provide safe and efficient transportation for people, goods, and services. The Forest Service and Oregon Department of Transportation will coordinate all major highway construction work (excluding annual maintenance) within the proposed right-of-way to minimize potential impacts to the river and its resources.

# Chapter 3

# **Implementation**

# **CHAPTER 3**

# **IMPLEMENTATION**

# INTRODUCTION

The river management plan, as part of the Rogue River National Forest's Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP) will follow the implementation direction stated in the LRMP on pages 5-1 thru 5-6. The implementation process discussed in the LRMP describes how the management direction for each strategy is put into practice. Implementation involves varying degrees of site-specific inventory, evaluation and analysis, disclosure through NEPA documents, and decisions to implement or defer implementation of proposed management activities. Successful implementation of the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan will require close coordination and cooperation between federal, state, and county agencies.

Implementation is achieved through the identification, selection, and scheduling of activities (projects) and execution of management practices, to meet management direction in the forest plan. Implementation also involves responding to proposals by others for use or occupancy of National Forest System lands. Schedules of proposed activities within the river corridor are listed in Appendix A of the LRMP. These schedules display possible activities and relative time frames from which annual work programs are developed. Ten year activity schedules are maintained by unit managers and staff. These lists will routinely change as projects are implemented or removed from the lists (for various reasons) and replaced with new projects. See pages 5-3 in the LRMP for further information regarding the forest plan activity scheduling.

This chapter is broken into four sections. The first section explains the primary roles and responsibilities of the management partners (federal, state, and county agencies) with specific plans or policies that may affect the river corridor described under the agency responsible for that plan or policy. The second section is an implementation schedule with associated costs for the next five years. The third section is a brief discussion on the amendment and revision process for this river management plan, and the fourth section discusses the monitoring and evaluation process.

# AGENCY ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

# **Federal Agencies**

U.S. Forest Service

The Forest Service manages and administers the National Forest System lands. The Forest Service is responsible for administration of the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River, and will take the lead in this

administration through the Prospect Ranger District of the Rogue River National Forest. In this administration, it will be necessary to coordinate with other federal, state, and county agencies. Appendix G lists the other agencies with the current contacts at each agency.

Prospect Ranger District (ie. District Ranger and/or Recreation Staff) will be the primary public contact for issues relating to the management of the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River, including: safety, public information and education, special use permit compliance, resource protection, project planning and implementation, and monitoring of conditions on and along the river.

For all proposed management activities within or adjacent to the river corridor, site-specific evaluation and analysis will be done to determine the possible affects the project will have on the outstandingly remarkable values (ORVs). An interdisciplinary team (IDT) approach will be used, with a minimum of specialists representing the scenic, geologic, water, historic, and botanical values. For all proposed projects within the corridor, a representative from the district recreation staff will also be present the wild and scenic river coordinator. The recreation staff will be responsible for ensuring that the approach federal, state, and county agencies are contacted.

The Forest Service does not have authority to regulate what happens on private land within or outside of a federally designated wild and scenic river, or a State Scenic Waterway. Land use controls on private land are solely a matter of state and county zoning. Three parcels of private land are located within the river corridor in Jackson County. These parcels are within the scenic section and are located near the town of Prospect.

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act specifically prohibits the use of condemnation in the fee title purchase of lands if 50 percent or more of the land within the corridor is already in public ownership, as is the case with the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River. The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act does provide the federal government with authority to purchase land from willing sellers, or enter into land exchanges or scenic easement agreements if deemed necessary to maintain the ORVs.

# •U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service a ministers the federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended. The Forest Service consults with the agency to obtain a biological opinion on appropriate courses of action when it is determined that a threatened or endangered species, or its critical habitat, may be affected by a proposed management activity. Resulting decisions could mean the proposed activity is modified or abandoned.

# STATE AGENCIES

# Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department

The Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department is responsible for the acquisition, improvement, maintenance, and operation of Oregon's state park system. State Parks is also responsible for giving technical assistance to local government agencies on park matters, develops and maintains the Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP), and administers the Federal Land and Water Conservation Fund matching grant program in Oregon. The Parks and Recreation Department also administers the Scenic Waterway Program, which includes land use and land management practice review, and the right to make application for in-stream water rights for recreation purposes.

.: ek

The Scenic Waterways Act and the Oregon State Parks and Recreation Commission's rules require the evaluation of land use changes and development proposals within 1/4 mile from each side of the river. Any land use changes and development proposals must be evaluated for their potential impacts on aesthetic and scenic values, as viewed from the river. Property owners who want to build roads or houses, develop mines, harvest timber, or begin other similar projects, must provide written notification to the Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department before beginning the project. The Department's evaluation of the project will be coordinated with the local jurisdiction and with other natural resource agencies, both federal and state, that have regulatory responsibilities. Using its river classifications and land management rules, the State Parks and Recreation Department will determine if the project or development is compatible or incompatible with the scenic waterway. The landowner may not begin the project until written approval has been given by the Department. The Department and/or the Commission will work with the landowner to reach a mutually satisfactory resolution of any conflicts. When a resolution cannot be reached within one year of the original notification, the Commission must either pay the property owner for the land or the development rights, or allow the project to go ahead.

# Oregon Water Resources Department (WRD)

WRD is responsible for the management and allocation of the state's water resources. The Water Resources Commission, a citizen body, develops policy. These policies are included in basin programs. Each of Oregon's 18 river basins has a basin program that is periodically updated. Basin programs generally classify the streams and lakes. The classifications include domestic, livestock, municipal, irrigation, power, industrial, mining, recreation, wildlife, and fish uses. The programs are adopted as administrative rules which reflect how water is currently used, and its future use and allocation.

The Scenic Waterway act prohibits new dams, impoundments, and placer mining in scenic waterways and on tributary streams within scenic waterway boundaries. The Scenic Waterway act requires Water Resources Commission concurrence on proposed land condemnations, new scenic waterway management plans and scenic waterway additions proposed by State Parks and Recreation Department for designation by the Governor. The Water Resources Commission must also assure its actions have no adverse effects to fish, wildlife, and recreation.

In 1988, the Oregon State Supreme Court (Diack vs. City of Portland) ruled that before authorizing a diversion of water from within or above a scenic waterway, the Water Resources Commission must find that the requirements of the State Scenic Waterway Act are met. The principal requirement is that the free-flowing character of these waters must be maintained in quantities necessary for recreation, fish, and wildlife by establishing an in-stream water right. In-stream water rights are issued to protect stream flows for public purposes, and can be granted in two ways: (1) conversion from minimum perennial streams flows, and; (2) application from the three state agencies: Department of Fish and Wildlife, Parks and Recreation Department, and Department of Environmental Quality.

In 1991, WRD analyzed and adopted in-stream flow requirements for the Upper Rogue River State Scenic Waterway. Their analysis identified the flow requirements to support current scenic waterway uses and values. The recommended scenic waterway flows for the Upper Rogue River State Scenic Waterway are presented in Table 3-1. The results of this analysis, the recommended scenic waterway flows, will be used by the Water Resources Commission to make findings on future and pending water permit applications within or above the scenic waterway.

Table 3-1: Flow Data for the Upper Rogue River Scenic Waterway

Month	Flow Flow Flow		Fishery Flow	Recreation Flow	Recommended Scenic Waterway Flow		
January			255		255		
February	325	2090	975	255		255	
March	481	2820	886	255	·	255	
April	649	1890	1234	255	Y	255	
May	491	2260	1521	255/150	800	800	
June	335	2560	1035	150	800	800	
July	253	1010	592	100	800/400	800/400	
August	222	659	485	100		100	
September	230	602	460	100	•	100	
October	283	957	484	255	•	255	
November	292	2060	714	255	• •	255	
December	313	3370	875	255		255	

Minimum and Maximum Flow - the lowest and highest mean monthly flows (in cubic feet per second) measured for the period of record 1908-1987 at U.S.G.S Gage #14328000 above Prospect.

Average Flow - 50% exceedance mean monthly flow value as estimated by WRD.

Fishery Flow - based on the optimum fish habitat flow given by ODFW in the Rogue Basin investigation Supplement.

Recreation Flow - boating flow range identified by personal contact with Glen Lewman (NW Rafters Assn) and Roger Funk (Southern Oregon Assn of Kayakers).

# Division of State Lands (DSL)

State ownership to the beds of navigable waterbodies was granted to Oregon in 1859 as an incidence of statehood and is an inherent attribute of state sovereignty protected by the U.S. Constitution. Currently, both the state and federal government, and in some cases private property owners, claim ownership of the river's bed and bank. While the long term resolution of this issue is not the subject of this river plan, the future management implications are obvious. Therefore, while there may be disagreement on ownership, it is vitally important that there be agreement on the management philosophy for the Upper Rogue River.

Under state law, the DSL is responsible for the management of the beds and banks of navigable waterbodies (ORS 274.005-274.590). The DSL is the administrative arm of the State Land Board (the Board), composed of the Governor, Secretary of State, and State Treasurer. Under constitutional and statutory guidelines, the Board is responsible for managing the assets of the Common School Fund. These assets include the beds and banks of Oregon's navigable waterways, and are to be managed for the greatest benefit for the people of Oregon, consistent with the conservation of this resource

under sound techniques of land management. Protection of public trust values of navigation, fisheries, and public recreation are of paramount importance, too.

The original federal test for determining navigability was established in the Daniel Ball case over 100 years ago. This U.S. Supreme Court case clarified that rivers "are navigable in fact when they are used, or susceptible of being used, in their ordinary condition, as highways of commerce..." Interpreting this requirement, subsequent court decisions have ruled that a waterbody is navigable if it is capable of use as a public highway for transporting goods or for travel. The federal test for navigability and court determination has not been made for the Upper Rogue River.

Within state owned waterways, any activities or land uses such as new utility or transportation corridors and boat ramps or similar facilities that impose into or cross a navigable waterway below the ordinary high water will require an easement from the State Land Board. Existing facilities will require an easement at such time as they undergo major structural alteration, replacement or relocation. In addition, removal of sand and gravel requires a royalty lease and any use that occupies any area of submerged or submersible land requires a waterway lease.

DSL has determined that there is sufficient evidence to support a claim of navigability and state ownership for the beds and banks of the Upper Rogue River at least from Lost Creek Reservoir (RM 168+) to Foster Creek (RM 196.8).

The position of the Forest Service is that navigability is a judicial finding and must be made by a federal court. Most Oregon rivers have not been determined to be navigable or non-navigable. The Forest Service considers rivers non-navigable until proven otherwise. However, a trial may not be required if the evidence is persuasive and all partners agree. Nonetheless, the final position of the Forest Service must be based on consultation with appropriate legal counsel (Department of Justice) and the proper filing of a court stipulation. For those rivers found non-navigable, the Forest Service manages the bed and bank for the people of the United States.

The DSL also administers the State's Removal-Fill Law, which protects Oregon's waterways from uncontrolled alteration. The law requires a permit for fill or removal of more than 50 cubic yards of material within the State's waterway. The permit-review process involves coordination with the natural resource and land use agencies from the local through the federal levels. Within Oregon Scenic Waterways, special authorization is needed from the Board and DSL for "any alteration of the beds and banks of the Upper Rogue River within the plan area (ORS 390.835)."

As with any jointly managed resource, jurisdiction is not as important as care for the resource. The DSL and the Forest Service will continue to work together to assure that the public trust interest and the purpose of the Wild and Scenic River's Act are met.

# Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW)

ODFW manages fish and wildlife resources in the state, regulates all commercial and recreational harvests of fish and game, and is responsible for habitat preservation. ODFW is authorized to request in-stream water rights to protect fish and wildlife resources. Agency technicians and biologists provide technical assistance for riparian habitat protection and maintenance, riverbed or riverbank alteration, water withdrawal, or any use of the water's surface. Direction for management of the Upper Rogue River fish population is provided by ODFW's Rogue River Basin Fish Management Plan. Direction for management of the Upper Rogue's wildlife population is provided by ODFW's specific statewide species management plans (ie. Elk Plan, Bear Plan, etc.).

# •Department of Land Conservation and Development (DLCD)

DLCD works with cities, counties, and state agencies to develop and maintain Oregon's comprehensive land use plans, and regulations. As part of these responsibilities, DLCD ensures that counties have included scenic waterways in their Goal 5 (natural resources) planning. In Goal 5 planning, counties must inventory the resource, identify conflicting uses which could impact the resource, and develop implementation strategies to resolve those conflicting uses. They must notify the State Parks and Recreation Department of proposed changes in land use within scenic waterway corridors. Counties are required to protect identified resources through mandatory plans, policies, and zoning requirements.

# •Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ)

As the regulator of air and water quality in the state, DEQ guards against the degradation of air and water quality in Oregon and along scenic waterways. DEQ implements the Statewide Water Quality Management Plan, which establishes standards of water quality for each of WRD's eighteen basins in Oregon. Beneficial uses of rivers and streams that are to be protected by DEQ are: public, private, and industrial water supplies; irrigation; livestock watering; anadromous fish passage; salmonid rearing and spawning; resident fish and aquatic life; wildlife; hunting and fishing; boating; water contact recreation; and aesthetic quality. Dissolved oxygen is to be kept to the highest possible levels. Temperature, bacteria, dissolved chemical substances, and toxic materials are to be maintained at the lowest possible levels. The purpose of DEQ's antidegradation policy is to guide decisions that affect water quality such that unnecessary degradation from point and nonpoint sources of pollution is prevented; and to protect. maintain, and enhance existing surface water quality to protect all existing beneficial uses. The standards for DEQ's antidegradation policy are set forth in OAR 340-41-120 through 962. The DEQ antidegradation policy states that high quality waters are to be protected from degradation unless the Environmental Quality Commission finds it necessary to make an exception based on economic or social needs. DEQ has standards and procedures for on-site sewage systems, issues permits for dredge and fill of wetlands, and maintains water quality monitoring stations throughout Oregon. DEQ has the ability to apply for in-stream water rights to protect and maintain water quality standards (ORS 537.336(2)).

#### Oregon Department of Forestry (ODF)

Besides managing state-owned forests, ODF enforces the Forest Practices Act for private lands, which is designed to protect water quality, soil, fish, and wildlife from any adverse impacts of forestry activities such as logging and road construction. The Forest Practices Act rules regulate reforestation, road construction and maintenance, harvesting, application of chemicals, and disposal of slash. A forest operations permit from ODF is required for logging and other forestry activities occurring on private lands.

The Forest Practices Act regulations do not have any special requirements for private land operations within scenic waterway corridors. However, there are rules to protect 'riparian management areas.' Under these rules, a proposed commercial forest operation within the riparian management area of a Class 1 stream must be described in a written plan. The plan must describe how the operation will meet the minimum standards prescribed by the Forest Practices Act. These plans are submitted to ODF for approval. For operations in a scenic waterway corridor, ODF directive 6-1-0-002 outlines specific procedures for coordinating the Forest Practices program and the Oregon Scenic Waterways program. The goal of the coordination is to keep all parties - personnel from both agencies, landowners, and operators - informed of obligations, requirements, and planned activities, in order to make the whole process as efficient and effective as possible.

# •Department of Transportation (ODOT), Highway Division.

ODOT is responsible for planning, designing, reconstructing, signing, and maintaining State highways for the safety and use by the public. ODOT is also responsible for the management of motor vehicle use on State highways. These responsibilities include Oregon State Highways 62 and 230. Both of these highways have a portion of which is located within the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River corridor. A Memorandum of Understanding approved by the State Highway Engineer and the Regional Forester for the Pacific Northwest Region provides the basis for coordinating issues related to State highways through National Forest lands. ODOT does not have special requirements for highways within State Scenic Waterways. However, ODOT must prepare a section 4(f) evaluation under the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968 for any federally funded highway project which requires the use of any publicly owned land used as a recreation area, beyond the existing highway improvement. Since the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River is classified as both a wild and scenic river, it has been determined that the 4(f) requirement is applicable to the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River corridor.

#### State Marine Board.

The State Marine Board registers motorized craft, establishes equipment and operating requirements, and regulates the use of boats on Oregon waters, including regulations for boats and boat use on Scenic Waterways. In accordance with OAR 250-30-030, permit systems for commercial and non-commercial boating activities can be established by the State Marine Board on both state Scenic Waterways and federal wild and scenic rivers.

The Marine Board provides training to sheriffs and the Oregon State Police, who have the responsibility for patrolling Oregon's waterways to enforce boating laws. All outdoor hunting, fishing, and rafting guides must register with the Marine Board.

# **County Agencies**

The segment of the Upper Rogue River designated as State Scenic Waterway and Wild and Scenic River is located both in Jackson and Douglas Counties. The Douglas County Comprehensive plan presently does not reflect the fact that the Upper Rogue River has been given State Scenic Waterway and Federal Wild and Scenic River status. The Jackson County Comprehensive plan and land use regulations do recognize that the river has federal Wild and Scenic River and State Scenic Waterway status.

#### Douglas County

The upper one-third of the river from Boundary Springs down to Crater Creek is in Douglas County. There are no private lands along this river segment. The County Comprehensive Plan has recognized that the best use of the national forest lands in the river corridor is forest use and designated those lands as such. Douglas county will amend their Comprehensive Plan at their next periodic review to acknowledge the state and federal designations for the Upper Rogue River.

#### Jackson County

The lower two-thirds of the river from Crater Creek to the Prospect Ranger District is in Jackson County. There are three parcels of private land within the river corridor near Prospect. These three parcels range in size from 40 to 60 acres (for a total of 150 acres), were harvested about 20 years ago and are still currently managed for forest use. Two parcels have been developed for rural residential use.

In the Union Creek Area are forty-three recreation residences and the Union Creek Resort Complex, all under Forest Service "special use" authorization.

In early 1991, Jackson County amended its Comprehensive Plan and Land Use regulations to: (1) acknowledge the present federal and state legislative status of the river. (2) provide for appropriate land uses and development standards on lands adjacent to the river, and (3) provide a coordination process with Rogue River National Forest for review of local development proposals.

Direction for implementation of the comprehensive plan is provided by the county land use and development ordinance. This ordinance specifies appropriate uses for public and private lands throughout the county, including the subject river corridor area. The river corridor is affected by a base zone and two overlay zones. A base zone allows for use of the land that is most appropriate for a given area. An overlay zone is applied "over" or in addition to the base zone applied to a given land area.

The land administered by the Rogue River National Forest (ie. recreation residences the Union Creek Resort Complex), and the three private parcels are planned for forest use and have been zoned accordingly (Forest Resource FR-160). This base zone emphasizes the protection of lands for the continued production of forest products and related, compatible uses.

One overlay zone that affects how lands can be developed in the river corridor is called the "Area of Special Concern". This has been defined by the county as "areas in which a specific natural resource or environmental concern must be addressed". In this area, buildings within one-quarter mile of the river shall not exceed 30' in height and must be screened from the river by topography or vegetation. Also, this overlay zone requires that new buildings, additions to existing buildings and structures including but not limited to satellite dishes, tool sheds, well houses, must maintain a minimum setback of 50 feet.

When any discretionary land use action like a conditional use, variance, or land division (unrelated to forest management) is proposed in the "Area of Special Concern" along the river, these will be reviewed by the County to ensure the proposal will have a minimal adverse impact on the river values. Proposed land use actions determined to have more than a minimal adverse affect on the river, shall be subject to a conflict resolution process.

The "Area of Special Concern" overlay zone also requires that all land use and land division applications affecting lands in the "legal boundaries of a national wild and scenic river designation" shall be "transmitted to the administering federal agency". This requirement does not make reference to the Oregon State Parks Department, but the county has in practice notified the department whenever development has been proposed on lands along the Upper Rogue affected by the Oregon Scenic Waterway program.

The second overlay zone deals with a setback for fishery and riparian habitat. In this area, no structures other than boat landings, docks, marinas, bridges, pumping or water treatment facilities shall be located closer than 50 feet to the banks of the river. The bank is defined as the average high water line. Also all overstory vegetation or tree cover shall be retained for a distance of 50 feet from the bank or a distance three times the width of the stream, whichever is the greater. These setback regulations are explained under county ordinance 280.060.

# IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

The following implementation schedule and associated costs for implementing this river plan are actually a continuation of programs that existed before designation of the river and are now covered by this plan. For planned ground-disturbing activities within the Scenic River Area, refer to the LRMP's 10-Year Activity Schedule in Appendix A of the Forest Plan. Some of the planned activities over the next ten years are: Schoolmarm Creek Fish Habitat Inventory (94); Union Creek Fish Habitat Inventory (98); Union Creek Recreation Complex (94-96); Woodruff Bridge Picnic Area to Campground conversion (99); Hamaker footbridge (98); and District Dispersed Site Inventory (94).

# IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE AND COSTS\*

DESCRIPTION\FISCAL YEAR	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	REMARKS
PROGRAM MANAGEMENT, OPERATIONS, & MAINTENANCE						*Costs are shown in thousands of dollars (1993 dollars)
Cultural Resources	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	Implement Forest Cultural Resource Strategy
Wildlife Habitat	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	Forage creation, seral manipulation
Fishery Habitat	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	Structures in sidestreams
Fisheries Survey			3.	35.0		Last survey in 1992
Riparian Habitat Restoration	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	Seeding, planting, and fertilization
Disturbance Regime Survey		10.0				Gather information on natural disturbance patterns within the corridor
Stand Exams	2.5	5.0	5.0	2.5	2.5	Conduct stand exams in mono-culture plants tion sites, recreation sites, and in mid-seral stage stands
Stand Treatment		15.0		15.0		Planting and thinning
Timber Sales		20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	Planning, preparation, and administration to intermediate stand treatments, and treatment of mono-culture sites
Road Closure Survey	15.0					Conduct on-the-ground survey of road conditions for closure suitability
Road Closures		20.0	20.0	5.0		Obliterate and/or close, revegetate, and sign
Road Maintenance	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	Vegetation control, drainage work, blading chip-seal, pavement maintenance, and signing for 45 miles of road
Fire Management Plan		15.0				Develop fire plan for the river corridor
Fire Protection	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	Prevention and protection

# IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE AND COSTS\* (continued)

DESCRIPTION\FISCAL YEAR	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	REMARKS
Dispersed Site Survey	8.0			30		Conduct on-the-ground survey of existing
						sites for resource damage and closure suitability
						- Collability
Dispersed Site Operations	3.5	7.0	7.0	3.5	3.5	General patrol, clean-up, site rehab, and
	1					closure rehab (95 & 96) for 29 sites
Developed Site Operations	70.0	70.0 `	70.0	70.0	70.0	Site administration, Concessionaire adminis-
			2 2		24.4	tration, garbage, sanitation, and vehicles for 5 campgrounds, 2 interpretive sites, 2 picnic
					der er	areas, 2 viewpoints, and 1 snowpark
Developed Site Maintenance	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	Maintenance for the 12 sites
			2 82	7.7		TO BE AND THE WAY SHEET AND THE
Developed Site Vegetation Plans		15.0	15.0	e e <sup>n</sup>		Vegetation plans for six sites each year
Trail Operations	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	Program administration, contracts, and
						vehicles
Trail Maintenance	12.0	15.0	12.0	15.0	12.0	Maintenance, and signing for 65 miles of trai
	1.			2, 8		
Whitewater Boating Management	15.0	2.0	2.0	15.0	2.0	Boating administration, signing, data use, river patrol
						no paid
Scenic Management	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	Vegetation treatment at Crater Rim and Rabbit Ears Viewpoints
	20 20 20					tara verification in the state of the state
AMENDMENT & REVISION				2 2 2 2		
AMERICA TRANSPORT						
Future Amendments	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	Unplanned amendments due to changing laws, rules, and regulations
						laws, rules, and regulations
Plan Revision			. 1		10.0	35.0 in 2003, or when LRMP is revised
MONITORING	10 P		314			
Recreation	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	Developed, dispersed, trails, and whitewater boating
Vegetation/Scenery	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	
Transportation	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	Access and condition
	0.0					
Water	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	Temperature and turbidity
Program Overview	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	9 99

# AMENDMENT AND REVISION

This river management plan will follow the amendment and revision process discussed on page 5-20 in the LRMP. The river plan will ordinarily be revised on a ten year cycle, or at least every 15 years. However, it may also be revised when there are new legal mandates, new information, or when the Forest Supervisor determines that conditions or demands in the area covered by the plan have changed significantly. For further discussion regarding the amendment and revision process, refer to the Land and Resource Management Plan.

# MONITORING

The purpose for monitoring and evaluation is to see if the direction in the LRMP and/or the river management plan is being implemented. Monitoring determines how well objectives have been met, how closely management Standards and Guidelines have been applied, and how effective the Standards and Guidelines are in meeting the direction set in the LRMP and/or the river management plan. The overall objective of a river monitoring plan is to determine if programs and projects are protecting and/or enhancing the outstandingly remarkable values of the river.

Currently, the Rogue River National Forest is amending their methodology to achieve Forest-wide monitoring goals of the LRMP. The premise of this monitoring scheme centers on determining and evaluating the extent of human-induced changes to biodiversity on the forest and throughout the landscape. This is accomplished by monitoring 14 key elements, most of these pertain to the natural system, as well as, the human effects on the natural system. Information from these key elements will be used to tailor further resource management activities and integrate ecosystem functions on a landscape basis.

Not all of these 14 elements are specifically addressed in this river monitoring plan because they are not tied directly to the ORVs of the river, or the key issues evolving around the river and its resources. The following table identifies those elements that are addressed in the river monitoring plan. Other specific items (pertaining to other issues, management direction, etc) of the elements addressed below, and the remaining elements not discussed in this plan will be addressed on a Forest-wide basis, and this plan will tier to those items as they are developed.

LRMP Monitoring Item\Key Element	Com- paction	Stream Temp	Sus- pend- ed Partic- ules	Slope	Stream Char- acter	Species Popu- lation	Plant Assoc	LWM	Habi- tat	Range and Vari- ability	Com- munity De- mog- raphy	Com- munity Health	Cul- tural	Human Needs
Wild and Scenic River	x	×			X		×	х				- 1	x	x

X - Denotes aspect covered in the river monitoring plan.

The key elements of this monitoring scheme are described below, and are categorized under physical biological, and human activity attributes.

### Physical

Compaction - Determine rates of soil compaction on project and control areas to gauge long-term site productivity, resiliency of impacted areas, and mechanical/biological restoration necessary to improve site quality.

Stream Temperatures - Analysis of stream temperatures provides an indication of long-term channel quality, shade, and microsite system productivity.

Slope Stability - Slope stability measurements near project areas provide data which gauge productivity, entry capabilities, moisture retention, and potential migration of sediment into riparian habitats.

Stream Characterization - Data gathered within stream corridors provides information on substrate and width/depth ratios, flow dynamics, turbidity, pool distance ratios, and in-stream edge effects.

Total Suspended Particulates - Primary method of monitoring air quality to gauge health effects on humans, as well as, potential for long-term effects on the landscape.

# Biological

Species Population Viability - Probably the most difficult of all aspects to monitor. Could partially be accomplished by monitoring habitat components allowing us to stay within ranges of productivity thresholds for all species.

Plant Associations - Ecological functions determined through (both inter- and intra-) plant associations which would provide information regarding the effect of species displacement and habitat alterations; and data involving the distribution, abundance, and seral stage to provide a measure of habitat availability.

Habitat Linkages/Fragmentation - Would provide information at a macro landscape level to facilitate broad scale examination of habitat suitability.

Natural Range and Variability of Species - Use of ecologically based historic occurrence of species via elevation, aspect, habitat, and natural variability of species significance/presence would be used to contrast with present anthropogenic activities. This function would provide a baseline or control status to effectively gauge other monitoring items.

Standing, Down, and Submerged Large Woody Material (LWM) - Measurements of standing, down, and submerged LWM provides information related to microhabitats, organic soil material, habitat capability, and species viability. As LWM decomposes, it provides an interface between the living and the dead.

#### Human Activity

Community Demography - Information gathered from non-Forest service sources would assist in making sound decisions that integrate the diversity of the local and national human population.

Cultural and Paleontological - Information gathered through the archeological and paleontological sources and studies provides information on prehistory of the forest, the surrounding landscape, and the associated human activities. This provides another control point to contrast present anthropogenic pressures.

Community Health/Stability - Economic and social instability could result in political pressures to exceed ecologically driven standards and guidelines. Data on community health would help to predict long-range trend and landscape use patterns. Data may also serve as a barometer of politically induced Forest change.

Human Needs/Wants/Pressures - Use current data from visitor surveys and public contacts to determine the demography of our customers and to attempt to encourage and assist all, without neglecting non-traditional opinions, beliefs and uses. Information collected can be used to enhance the visitor's relationship between the personal experiences or products they desire, and the natural surroundings they seek. Properly collected monitoring information can be presented to the public to enable them to understand why the Rogue River National Forest is important economically, politically, psychologically, and environmentally to the Rogue Basin communities, and the Pacific Northwest.

The following monitoring plan will tier to the amended methodology in the LRMP for the resources found within the river corridor. These specific monitoring items listed below are identified by what resource/issue they pertain too. Some issues pertain to one or more of the 14 key elements. The same table format for the monitoring process in the LRMP is described and followed here. However, under the "threshold of concern" heading in this river plan, trigger points and action items have been added as indicators "of change" within the river corridor. When a trigger point is reached, further evaluation/ analyzation will occur regarding the situation. This will be compared to the baseline information established at the signing of this plan. The action items listed with these trigger points represent only a few management options that could be implemented to address the situation. However, the current evaluation/analyzation will determine the appropriate course of action. Components of the monitoring and evaluation process are as follows:

Resource Area - The functional area in which the monitoring and evaluation activity will occur;

Action of Effect - The action or effect to be monitored and evaluated;

Unit of Measure - The item to be measured (eg. acres, cost, miles, etc.);

Threshold of Concern - The degree by which actual performance may vary before further evaluation is initiated:

Data Source - Briefly describes the source of information or the collection technique employed in monitoring;

Position Responsible - Position responsible for program. Actual data collection may be accomplished by a variety of District and Forest employees;

Reporting Frequency - The number of times during a year when information is reported for evaluation purposes;

Data Storage - The location or description of where collected information and reports will be maintained; and

Annual Cost (\$) - Average annual cost per decade. Costs may vary from year to year. Project execution costs are not included.

The following table addresses some of the additional monitoring items for the river plan. For other resources adequately covered in the forest monitoring plan, refer to the LRMP.

## SUMMARY OF MONITORING AND EVALUATION PROCESS

Perceius Area	Antire or Ohun Monitored	-	Tereshold of Consent	Disk Steere	Professional Programmer State	Reporting Enquency	Deta	Annual Cont
RECREATION			and the same and the same of		CARRY STITUTE OF			
Developed Stee	Converged Sign Class passing	f of the complete	Trigger Point: 80% assequed on evertamin furnisses blancotté Day and Labor Day system 78% accounted on positions. Author. Construction of one building and/or additions to midding territion.	Daily data uses published	Checker Part Shad	-	Corporate Onice Steam	60,500
Dispersed Gamp- plan	Contypolars principally to Sin Arm's edge/and Arm	Consessivités consessivités	Trigger France Lase Stars SC had been been been been been been been bee		(Seein) Face Stad	-	Output Date	Mark I
(tealle	Took areater and deleage	Trees translated time of been whiley sending	Iragger Point. DE of buildings: offs soled team claims, Action: Perform frame and mantemarked recombined buil. Trigger Point: USA of buildings with sored transitional, Action: Limit and one pooling was types.	Account that materials materials meters and the year Total Condi- tion Survey	Divisió Per Stell	-	Ciopusto Data Bess	\$1,50M
	Condition between but palety	F of invident fle- pode and/or uniform completion	Singper Podest Sincy than 18 tradeletationspeaking per Sall seek past, Addison increase over solves the addisonlets over 10 centure methods of brain. Tripper Potest, More Star 20 tradeletationspeaking per Sall seets your Archest Close and to centure users.	Problems Nagrana/ completelations group surrage	Direkt Nov Bull	Arrival	2	##CO

1.0

### **ELIMINATY OF MONETORING AND EVALUATION PROCESS WORKSHOOT**

Personal Area	Author or Ethers Sheekened	Sel of Measure	Household of Column	Date bourse	Frontiero (Respirata)	Properties Prosperies	Cons. Storage	Annual Conf
REDREATION		U				- 5		
Yusta	Adequate half year	of of Impairing street, specific heat support tracks	Tragger Point Store than Strangeress for a given appointude to a specific most Aphies Superstands of outside specification, their bookers, analy- able miles, and positions opposition for solidit store provided, blog back to make conditional half store or moting train, and/or tem last experiments amongset	Fermanian fact personnel information man handles	District Name Stand	*****	n-	***
trig Land of Sun-	contracted star	# of high per day to each section	Vigger Folds Star Star on the part of the Star on the Star of the Star on the Star of	Completion of self-replacement sents and/or has not color for Strongs Shannashin	Stated Park Study	-	-	#1,600
		to each makes	Trigger Fools, bline than Blace people per tip 50% of the time between blay 1 and inspired 1 on thing, settleting, settleting people per tip 15%, of the time people per tip 15%, of the time between the sense often for the managing containing. Antition, the people on tiplescended to allow city a party size of Blace.	Completion of self-registration sents environ data one solitors tion through observation	Dermi fan Stat		na :	#1,mm
	The State of the S		Trigger finite: 1-4 pieces blandful antitud distribution and in each section. Audient browner has action should be a section of the first sections are also be for the booting. Trigger Politic 8 or more present observed by each section, Audion: Clina section section to bouting.	Named to less persons in the less to less the le	Character Face Stade	Account	1	MOU

### SUMMARY OF MONITORING AND EVALUATION PROCESS (ANTHROSE)

Resiste Area	Artis or 10m2 Restreet	little of Messages	Threshold of Course	Data Second	-	Reporting Presponsy	Date	Annual Cont
MECHEATION						77.77	-	
Milesee Both	Condition of busing	=	Tripper Point: Visible immedia distripped resident regulation based within contamination of annual Further development of annual points including a hardward access and probable hardbles.	Characteristics and anisolated photo-points	District No.: Stat	-	~	6500
	Administration professor	# of parting spots available	Trigger Foot: Exceed exemple parking 50% of the time indexes: May 1 and inquel 1. Artists: Fustion densities perilog area to assumbles date artificial validate.	Daily date man	Dietro Dec Stati	•	~	#000
	Suring sentings	Геропет исполяв	Trigger Foote: 2 southern, fluttern, browners were extended prices of finish fragger to come dottern; and of from the park bounting/	Postdard Phagoria	Chapter Non-Healt Law Enforcement Collins	-	-	<b>800</b> 77
VEGETATION								
	(in the proposal) anti-Man protect sociol solution dia CPMs	Standards, Oxido- tion, and Suppli- meter Manage- ment Directions in the Seer plan	Trigger Point: Greets librar Ayes Proposed authors do not primed andler estance the CMNs, Author: Pleasanteed of the proposed adicty/medification or decid of the proposed activity.	Activity Englemental Accessment A	Date for Bull Date Pending Bull		-	***
	Can the authorise prog- ress the electric investment that standard future condition of portuging a restoration and portuging a restoration	Standards, Children, and Supple- transal Manage- ment Constitute in Septime plantitional Stance	Edgger Probe: The death will out parties that reading their reduced species compared to the model of the authors with models and the control of the authors	=	Dented Fore Staff Dested Forenday Staff		-	\$1,000

### SUMMARY OF MONETORING AND EVALUATION PROCESS (MARRIAGE)

Chammion Arms	Action or Ether Hostonel	-	Translated of Consumer.	Deta States	President (Inagelization)	-	Deta	Armed Cont
TRANSPORTA- TION								
Famel Reserve	term of some limit	A med retire of Thirteen Street 1 Street, Street	Trigger Potent blow than 122 mile of read per-then mile willow, the Science Short Area (test amenting touchs perfect to the results bround the maintenance level 1 Triangle 3 median columns and 1 Stringer 3 medians are sent 1 Stringer 3 medians.	=	Danie Bu Salt From Engraving Salt	-	=	Mes
WATER**								
География по		11-1-1-1-1	Trigger Point: Any assessed to reason in leason temperature. Aplican fractionary or consent management schoolses, if increase is authory related, article schools.	USSE Streeting Violence	-	Revised .	Cooperate Clarks State	#1.000
-	to the national page of the	ATLA Physiones in Turbony Units	Trigger Point Sevinion Iron Dis- gon Date recolons, Action Review strature current transported author tim, it increase in solicity related, subject authory.	1000 Geograp Stations		from a	Cooperate Date Spee	81,000
PROGRAM GVERHEW	to place implementation protecting the CPTIL, and developing the desired laters consi- lated	Desired Future Considion	Tripper Point: Contains from the Annies Salver contition Author: Factor management precision, within practices in most dealers' mostless.	Compliation of Information	Challed Nav. Start	****	-	\$1,600

<sup>\*\*</sup> This information deposits on the re-marking of USAS Discover P14227000 (Program Rose Creek) and all \$10,0000 (Program Rose Shope Rose Shope

## Chapter 4

# State Scenic Waterway Direction

#### **CHAPTER 4**

# OREGON STATE SCENIC WATERWAY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

#### BACKGROUND

The Oregon Scenic Waterway Act was established by a ballot initiative in 1970. The original Oregon Scenic Waterways system created by the Act included 496 free-flowing miles of six rivers. Rivers can be added to the system through designation by the Governor or the legislature. Such actions have added significant mileage of five rivers, as well as Waldo Lake, to the Scenic Waterways system since passage of the original Act. Rivers can also be added to the system by the citizens of Oregon. In 1988, Oregon voters passed the Oregon Rivers Initiative (Ballot Measure #7), which added 573 river miles to the system. These additions included the Upper Rogue River. There are now one lake and segments of 19 rivers (1,148 miles), in the State Scenic Waterways system.

#### **Program Goals**

The scenic waterway program promotes cooperative protection and wise use of rivers in the system by all agencies (federal, state, and local), individual property owners, and recreation users. Program goals are:

To protect the free-flowing character of designated rivers for fish, wildlife, and recreation.

To protect and enhance scenic, aesthetic, natural, recreation, scientific, and fish and wildlife values along scenic waterways. New development or changes of existing uses proposed within a scenic waterway are reviewed before they may take place.

To protect private property rights. The Act discourages unsightly structures or inappropriate development that could be a nuisance to neighboring landowners or even depreciate property values. It prohibits pollution and the disturbance of adjacent surface lands by placer mining. It also prohibits public use of private property without explicit consent of the landowner.

To promote expansion of the scenic waterway system. The Act sets up a process for adding new rivers to the system and establishes criteria for candidate rivers.

To encourage other local, state, and federal agencies to act consistently with the goals of the program. Oregon State Parks reviews plans and decisions made by other agencies to ensure consistency with the scenic waterways program.

#### Administration

Scenic waterways are administered under the authority of the Oregon State Parks and Recreation Commission (ORS 390.805 to ORS 390.925). Administrative rules (OAR 736-40-005 to 736-40-040) have been adopted to govern the program (see Appendix F). In addition to the general rules governing the program, specific rules are generated for management of each river segment in the system. These rules are created through the management planning process, and are tailored to the actions necessary to maintain the existing character of the designated river corridor.

The Act and the Commission's rules require the evaluation of proposed land use changes within one-quarter mile from each side of the river for their potential impacts on aesthetic and scenic values, as viewed from the river. Property owners wanting to build roads or houses, develop mines, harvest timber, or other similar projects, must provide written notification to the Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department. State Parks evaluation of the project will be coordinated with other natural resource agencies (federal and state) having regulatory responsibility and/or with local jurisdiction. State Parks relies on its river classification and administrative rules for each segment of the scenic waterway to determine whether the proposed project is incompatible or inconsistent with the designated classification. State Parks will work with the landowner to reach a mutually satisfactory resolution of any conflicts. Where such a resolution cannot be reached, the Commission must decide within one year of the original notification whether to pay the property owner for the land or the development rights. If the Commission does not decide within one year to acquire the land or development rights, then the landowner may proceed in accordance with the original development proposal.

Other local and state agencies must comply with the scenic waterway law and rules. State Parks also works closely with federal agencies to assure their actions are compatible with scenic waterway law, rules, and resource management recommendations.

#### The Management Planning Process

The goal of the scenic waterway management planning process is to develop a comprehensive and workable management plan which will protect or enhance the special attributes of the designated river corridor. Primary emphasis is the protection of aesthetic, scenic, fish and wildlife, scientific and recreational features. The intent is to maintain the scenic "status quo" condition of the area, without "turning back the clock" on existing land uses. The mechanisms for protection and enhancement include:

River Classification - Within the management plan, scenic waterways are classified into one or more of six possible classifications, according to the character of the landscape and the amount and type of development.

Administrative Rules - Once the classifications are set, specific guidelines for new development are established as rules.

Other Management Recommendations - These are suggestions for actions to protect or enhance corridor values, to be implemented by the State Parks and Recreation Department, other state agencies, organizations or persons.

#### **Scenic Waterway Classifications**

Under Oregon law (ORS 390.845 - Functions of the department; use of adjacent lands), the scenic waterway program is administered by the State Parks and Recreation Commission, and staffed by the Oregon State Parks and Recreation Department. The Parks Department is required to protect the aesthetic, scenic, fish and wildlife, scientific and recreation features based on special attributes of each river area. The Parks Department strives to protect special attributes of the river while recognizing existing land uses and management practices on adjacent lands.

In order to define and achieve management goals, the river is classified into one or more of six possible classifications, according to the present level of land development or landscape alterations. Once the classifications are set, appropriate guidelines for new development or landscape alterations are established as rules. The aim of the program is to maintain the existing scenic conditions of the river.

The following are existing land use and land alteration conditions usually associated with each of the six river classifications; and how each kind of classification should be administered (managed) in scenic waterways:

- •Natural River Areas are generally inaccessible except by trail or river, with primitive or minimally developed shorelands. Preservation and enhancement of the primitive character of these areas is the goal of this and the next two classifications.
- <u>Accessible Natural River Areas</u> are relatively primitive, undeveloped areas with access by railroad or lightly traveled roads.
- •Natural Scenic View Areas are designated where one riverbank is inaccessible, undeveloped or primitive in character while the opposite bank is accessible and developed.
- •Scenic River Areas may be accessible by roads, but are largely undeveloped and primitive except for agriculture and grazing. River segments considered "Scenic" are managed to maintain or enhance their high scenic quality, recreation value, fishery and wildlife habitat. The intent is to preserve their largely undeveloped character while allowing continuing agricultural uses.
- •Recreational River Areas are river segments where the density (residential tract or platted subdivision) of existing structures or other developments precludes application of a more restrictive classification. River segments considered "Community Areas" are managed to allow development that is compatible with county zoning and blends into the natural character of the surrounding landscape. This also means protecting riparian vegetation, and encouraging activities that enhance the landscape.

The rules established for each river classification generally allow some new construction and continued use of existing structures and improvements. Though some improvements require notification, review and approval, many others do not. For example, notification and approval is not generally needed for construction of new fences; maintenance of storage facilities under certain conditions; maintenance of existing residences and outbuildings; minor residential remodeling; construction of garages adjacent to existing homes; certain changes in homesite landscaping; maintenance of roads and bridges; and firewood cutting for personal use.

Mining, road building, construction of most new structures, placement of mobile homes, land clearing and timber harvest are examples of activities requiring approval. The following river classifications and

associated rules are specific to the Upper Rogue River and will determine how the natural and scenic beauty of the river will be maintained.

#### State Classifications for the Upper Rogue River

The state scenic waterway is broken into four sections along the length of the Upper Rogue River. Within these segments, each riverbank is classified in the category that best describes its level of development. Location of the different classifications is described below:

#### Northern Forest Boundary to Forest Road 6530 Bridge

The shoreline and related adjacent land within the waterway boundary on both banks of the river from the northern boundary of Rogue River National Forest with Crater Lake National Park to the Forest Service Road 6530 Bridge is classified as "Accessible Natural River Area."

#### ●Forest Road 6530 Bridge to Forest Road 6510 Bridge

The shoreline and related adjacent land within the waterway boundary on both banks of the river from the Forest Service Road 6530 Bridge to the Forest Service Road 6510 Bridge is classified as "Scenic River Area."

#### •Forest Road 6510 Bridge to the Natural Bridge Interpretive Site Footbridge

The shoreline and related adjacent land within the waterway boundary on the east bank of the river from the Forest Service Road 6510 Bridge to the Natural Bridge Interpretive Site footbridge is classified as "Recreation River Area."

The shoreline and related adjacent land within the waterway boundary on the west bank of the river from the Forest Service Road 6510 Bridge to the Natural Bridge Interpretive Site footbridge is classified as "Accessible Natural River Area."

#### •Natural Bridge Interpretive Site Footbridge to the Southern Forest Boundary

The shoreline and related adjacent land within the waterway boundary on both banks of the river from the Natural Bridge Interpretive Site footbridge to the southern boundary of Rogue River National Forest is classified as "Accessible Natural River Area."

#### Land Management Rules

The following information describes the adopted State Scenic Waterway Rules for the Upper Rogue River. These rules were adopted by the Parks Commission in July of 1993.

- (1) River segments classified as Accessible Natural River Areas:
  - (a) That segment of the Upper Rogue River from the northern boundary of Rogue River National Forest with Crater Lake National Park to the Forest Service road 6530 Bridge. The USFS Road 6530 Bridge is at approximately river mile 206, and is located upstream from Hamaker Meadows.

- (b) That segment of the Upper Rogue River on the west bank of the river from Forest Service Road 6510 Bridge (Stella Bridge) at approximately river mile 190 to the Natural Bridge Interpretive Site footbridge at approximately river mile 184.25.
- (c) That segment of the Upper Rogue River from the Natural Bridge Interpretive Site footbridge at approximately river mile 184.25 to the southern boundary of Rogue River National Forest near the Prospect Ranger Station at approximately river mile 173.

Land Management Rule for Accessible Natural River Area 1a,1b:

Any form of improvement, new development, new structures, change in existing land use and improvements associated with existing structures shall comply with the provisions of OAR 736-40-035, OAR 736-40-040 (1) (e) (B) and the Jackson County land use regulations with regard to those lands within the Upper Rogue Scenic Waterway as described in subsections (1) (a) and (1) (b) of this rule.

Land Management Rule for Accessible Natural River Area 1c:

The "Accessible Natural River Area" described in subsection (1) (c) of this rule shall be administered consistent with standards set by OAR 736-40-035, OAR 736-40-040 (1) (e) (B) and the Jackson County land use regulations.

In addition to the above standards for (1) (c), timber harvesting and thinning, (except for those lands in Rogue River National Forest), new mining operations, road construction, and similar improvements shall be permitted only when totally screened from view from the river by topography and/or existing vegetation. If inadequate topographic or native vegetative screening exists on or near the site, timber harvesting, mining, road construction and similar improvements may be permitted if vegetation is established which will totally screen the affected area within 4-5 years. The condition of "total screening" shall consist of an ample density and mixture of native evergreen and deciduous vegetation to totally obscure the improvement from the river.

Tree harvesting, thinning and other forest management activities on the Rogue River National Forest lands are subject to review by the State Parks and Recreation Department for conformance with the Rogue River National Forest's Land and Resource Management Plan's visual quality objectives associated with the area where the activity is proposed.

New structures and associated improvements shall be permitted when totally screened from view from the river by topography or existing vegetation. If inadequate topographic or vegetative screening exists on or near the site of the proposed structure or improvement, it may be permitted if vegetation is established which will totally screen the affected area within 4-5 years. The condition of "total screening" shall consist of an ample density and mixture of native evergreen and deciduous vegetation to totally obscure the proposed structure or improvement from the river.

Improvements needed for public recreation use or resource protection may be visible from the river, if designed to blend with the natural character of the landscape.

Wherever the standards of OAR 736-40-035 and the above rules are more restrictive than the Jackson County land use regulations, the above Oregon Administrative Rules shall apply.

- (2) River segment classified as Scenic River Area:
  - (a) That segment of the Upper Rogue River from Forest Service Road 6530 Bridge at approximately river mile 206 to the Forest Service Road 6510 Bridge (Stella Bridge) at approximately river mile 190.

Land Management Rule for Scenic River Area 2a:

Any form of improvement, new development, new structures, change in existing land use and improvements associated with existing structures shall comply with the provisions of OAR 736-40-035, OAR 736-40-040 (1) (b) (B) and the Jackson County land use regulations with regard to those lands within the Upper Rogue Scenic Waterway as described in subsection (2) (a) of this rule.

- (3) River segment classified as Recreation River Area:
  - (a) That segment of the Upper Rogue River on the east bank of the river from Forest Service Road 6510 Bridge (Stella Bridge) at approximately river mile 190 to the Natural Bridge Interpretive Site footbridge at approximately river mile 184.25.

Land Management Rule for Recreation River Area 3a:

This "Recreation River Area" shall be administered consistent with standards set by OAR 736-40-035, OAR 736-40-040 (1) (c) (B) and the Jackson County land use regulations.

In addition to the above standards for (3) (a), timber harvesting and thinning, (except for those lands in Rogue River National Forest), new mining operations, road construction, and similar improvements shall be permitted only when totally screened from view from the river by topography and/or existing vegetation. If inadequate topographic or native vegetative screening exists on or near the site, timber harvesting, mining, road construction and similar improvements may be permitted if vegetation is established which will totally screen the affected area within 4-5 years. The condition of "total screening" shall consist of an ample density and mixture of native evergreen and deciduous vegetation to totally obscure the improvement from the river.

Tree harvesting, thinning and other forest management activities on the Rogue River National Forest lands are subject to review by the State Parks and Recreation Department for conformance with the Rogue River National Forest's Land and Resource Management Plan's visual quality objectives associated with the area where the activity is proposed.

New structures and associated improvements shall be permitted when moderately screened from view from the river by topography and/or existing vegetation. If inadequate topographic or vegetative screening exists on or near the site of the proposed structure or improvement, it may be permitted if vegetation is established to provide moderate screening of the affected area within 4-5 years. The condition of "moderate screening" shall consist of an ample density and mixture of native evergreen and deciduous vegetation to moderately obscure (at least 50%) the viewed structure or improvement, or allow a moderately filtered (at least 50% filtering) view of the proposed structure or improvement from the river.

Improvements needed for public recreation use or resource protection may be visible from the river, if designed to blend with the natural character of the landscape.

Wherever the standards of OAR 736-40-035 and the above rules are more restrictive than the Jackson County land use regulations, the above Oregon Administrative Rules shall apply.

# Appendix A

# List of Preparers

### LIST OF PREPARERS

### **RIVER PLANNING TEAM**

Chris Dent - River Planning Team Leader, Prospect Ranger District

Gary Bartlett - Wild and Scenic River Project Leader, Rogue River National Forest

Jon Brazler - Hydrologist, Rogue River National Forest

Randy Frick - Fisheries Biologist, Rogue River National Forest

Bill Hicks - Geologist, Rogue River National Forest

Jeff LaLande - Archaeologist, Rogue River National Forest

Gary Miniszewski - Scenic Waterway Planner, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department

Jim Shine - Area Road Manager, Rogue River National Forest

### **OTHER PREPARERS**

Chris Friend - Writer/Editor, Prospect Ranger District

Carol Harmount - Biological Technician, Prospect Ranger District

Lisa McCrimmon - Ecologist, Rogue River and Siskiyou National Forest

Fred Wahl - Wildlife Biologist, Prospect Ranger District

Max Yeager - Ecologist, Siskiyou National Forest

## Appendix B

# Legal Boundary Description

### BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION WILD AND SCENIC UPPER ROGUE RIVER

This copy of the Boundary Description reflects major control features along the boundary. The final copy will reflect the same control features, as well as the sinuosities of the boundary between features with an additional series of bearings and distances.

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE BEARING POINT	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
Map No. 1 Prospect			
North			Point of Beginning is section Corner common to
			Secs. 19, 20, 29 and 30, T. 32 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
	Westerly	907.50 (276.61)	Along the north line of said Sec. 30.
Map No.2 Whetstone			
Point	2		A point which is at the intersection of the Centerline of Forest Road 64 and the north line of said Sec. 30.
	Generally North	528.0 (160.94)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	3		Intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 64 and 6400-150.
	Generally North	4224.0 (1287.49)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64
	4		Intersection of Forest Roads 64 and 6400-200.
	Generally North	12,144.0 (3701.54)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
Prospect North	5		Intersection of Forest Roads 64 and 6400-400
	Generally North	270.0 (82.30)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64

QUAD SHEET	ANGLE POINT	BEARING	DISTANCE FEET	DESCRIPTION
NAME			(METERS)	
	6			Leave National Forest System Lands (NFSL) at this point, where the property line intersects the Centerline of Forest Road 64, Sec. 8, T. 32 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
Prospect North		Generally North	2640.0 (804.68)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64, through private land, Sec. 8, T. 32 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
	7			Forest Road 64 re-enters NFSL at this point, where the property line intersects the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
		Generally North	3696.0 (1126.55)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64
	8			Intersection of Forest Roads 64 and 6400-600.
		Generally North	1848.0 (563.28)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	9			Leave NFSL at this point where the property line intersects the Centerline of Forest Road 64, Sec. 5, T. 32 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
		Generally North	792.0 (241.40)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64, through private land, said Sec. 5.
	10			Re-enter NFSL at this point, where the property line intersects the Centerline of Forest Rd 64
. 2 		Generally North	1056.0 (321.87)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
3 s	11			Intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 64 and 6210.

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE		DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
		Generally North	528.0 (160.94)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	12			Intersection of Forest Road 64 and Kiter Creek
		Generally North	1848.0 (563.28)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	13			Intersection of Forest Roads 64 and 6400-800.
Prospect North		Generally North	1848.0 (563.28)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	14			Intersection of Forest Roads 64 and 6400-885.
		Generally North	5808.0 (1770.30)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	15			Intersection of Forest Roads 64 and 6400-900.
		Generally North	3696.0 (1126.55)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
Whetstone	16			Intersection of Forest Roads 64 and 66.
Point		Generally North	1056.0 (321.87)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	17			Intersection of Forest Road 64 and Jim Creek.
		Generally North	3696.0 (1126.55)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	18			Intersection of Forest Roads 64 and 6470.
		Easterly	464.0 (141.43)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.
	19			Intersection of Forest Road 64 and Abbott Creek.
•		Generally North	1584.0 (482.81)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 64.

-

-

Section of the second

Constraint of the Constraint o

ANGLE	BEARING	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)		DESCRIPTION	
20			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Intersection	of Forest
			* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	Roads 64 and	6400-992.
	Generally North	1584.0 (482.81	)	Along the Cer Forest Road (	
21				Intersection Centerline of Road 6400-992 north line of	Forest and the Sec. 19,
	A		20 2 2°	T. 31 S., R.	3 E., W.M.
	Easterly	1023.0 (311.81)	<b>)</b>	Along the nor Sec. 19, T. 3 E., W.M.	
22				A point which intersection north line of and the Cente Forest Road 6	of the sec. 19 erline of
	Northerly	2640.0 (804.68)	T T	Along the Cer Forest Road 6	
23				A point which intersection Centerlines o Roads 68 and	of the f Forest
	Northerly	1056.0 (321.87)		Along the Cen Forest Road 6	
24				A point which intersection Centerlines o Roads 6510 an	of the f Forest
	The state of the s				
	Northeasterly	3003.0 (915.33)			*
	20 21 22	Generally North  21  Easterly  22  Northerly  Northerly	POINT FEET (METERS)  20  Generally 1584.0 (482.81 North  21  Easterly 1023.0 (311.81)  22  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)	POINT FEET (METERS)  20  Generally 1584.0 (482.81) North  21  Easterly 1023.0 (311.81)  22  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  23  Northerly 1056.0 (321.87)	POINT FEET (METERS)  20 Intersection Roads 64 and  Generally 1584.0 (482.81) Along the Centerline of Road 6400-992 north line of T. 31 S., R.  Easterly 1023.0 (311.81) Along the non Sec. 19, T. E., W.M.  22 A point which intersection north line of and the Center Forest Road 6  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerlines of Roads 68 and  Northerly 1056.0 (321.87) Along the Centerlines of Roads 68 and  Northerly 1056.0 (321.87) Along the Centerlines of Roads 68 and  A point which intersection Centerlines of Roads 68 and  A point which intersection Centerlines of Roads 68 and  A point which intersection Centerlines of Roads 68 and  A point which intersection Centerlines of Roads 68 and  A point which intersection Centerlines of Roads 68 and

QUAD SHEET NAME	POINT	BEARING	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	26			Wild and Scenic Monument #26, which is a point of top of the ridge designated at elevation 3395 situated in the NW 1/4 SE 1/4, Sec. 8, T. 31 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
		Northeaster	cly 759.0 (231.35)	
Union Creek	27			Wild and Scenic Monument #27 which is a point on top of the ridge, in the NW 1/4 SE 1/4, Sec. 8, T. 31 S., R. 3 E., W.M. Point is at Latitude
				North, Longtitude West, Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X- Y-
		Easterly	1188.0 (362.11)	
	28			A point which is in the Centerline at the end of Forest Road 6510-650.
		Northeaster	ly 1782.0 (543.16)	
	29			A point which is in the Centerline at the terminus of Forest Road 6510-655.
		Northerly	891.0 (271.58)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6510-655
	30			A point which is the intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6510-655 and 6510-656.
	N	Northerly	1584.0 (482.81)	
	31			Wild and Scenic Monument, #31, which in the Centerline of Forest Road 6510-490 the NE 1/4 NW 1/4 of Sec. 9, T. 31 S., R E., W.M.

QUAD ANG SHEET POI		DISTANCE FEET	DESCRIPTION
NAME		(METERS)	
	Generally North	2528.0 (770.54)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6510-490.
3	2		A point which is the intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6510-490 and 6510
Union Creek	Northeaster	ly 8448.0 (2574.98)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6510.
33			A point which is the intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6510 and 6510-300
	Easterly	1320.0 (402.34)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6510-300.
34			A point which is at the intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6510-300 and 6510-390.
	Easterly	3531.0 (1076.26)	
35			Wild and Scenic Mon. #35, which is a point or top of ridgeline, in the SE of the NE 1/4 of Sec 34, T. 30 S., R. 3 E., W.M. Point is at Latitude 42°55' 07" North, Longtitude 122°26' 30" West,Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X=462286.349, Y=1479935.853
	N. 03° 39 W	339.58 (103.50)	
35A			Wild and Scenic Mon. #35A, which is a point at Latitude 42°55' 10" North, Longtitude 122°26' 31" West, Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X=462625.242, Y=1479914.219 point being on ridgetop of sec. 34.

QUAD SHEET NAME	POINT F	ISTANCE EET METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	N. 11° 55 E 20	09.79 (63.94)	Along ridgeline.
Union Creek	35B		Wild and Scenic Mon.#35B, which is a point at Latitude 42°55' 07" North, Longtitude 122°26' 30" West,Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X-462286.349, Y-1479935.853, point
			being on ridgetop of sec. 34.
	N. 28°18 E 19	90.52 (58.07)	Along ridgeline.
	35C		Wild and Scenic Mon. #35C, which is a point at Latitude 42°55' 14" North, Long itude 122°26' 29"
			West, Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X-462998.275, Y-1480047.834, point being on ridgetop of sec. 34.
	N. 63° 23 E	157.22 (47.92)	Along ridgeline.
	35D		Wild and Scenic Mon. #35D, which is a point at Latitude 42°55' 15" North, Longtitude 122°26' 27"
			West, Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X-463068.697, Y-1480188.395, point
			being on ridgetop of sec. 34.
	N. 38° 29 E	227.33 (69.29)	Along ridgeline.

.....

Giller and

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE BEARING POINT	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	35E		Wild and Scenic Mon. #35E, which is a point at Latitude 42°55' 17" North, Longtitude 122°26' 25"
			West, Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X-463246.644, Y-1480329.865, point being on ridgetop of
			sec. 34.
Union Creek	N. 37° 25 I	E 143.94 (43.87)	Along ridgeline.
	35 <b>F</b>		Wild and Scenic Mon. #35F, which is a point at Latitude 42°55' 18" North, Longtitude 122°26' 24"
			West, Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X-463360.976, Y-1480417.305, point being on ridgetop of sec. 34.
	N. 33° 36 E	306.62 (93.45)	Along ridgeline to a point of intersection with Section line.
	35G		Wild and Scenic Mon. #35G, which is a point at Latitude 42°55' 20" North, Longtitude 122°26' 22"
			West, Oregon grid coordinates South Zone X-463616.380, Y-1480586.974, point
			being where ridgeline intersects east line of Section 34.
	N. 01° 30 E	1196.94 (364.82)	Along the east line of Sec. 34, T. 30 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
	36		The corner to Secs. 27, 26, 34 and 35., T. 30 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
	Northeaster	L <b>y</b>	In a straight line.

Angle Benchmark, Y 1931., Section 26.  Northeasterly 2316.81 (706.16)  In a straight line  The U.S.G.S. Verti Angle Benchmark, S Steella., Section 2  Northeasterly  In a straight line  Union Creek 37  Quarter Corner to: 23 and 26, T. 30 S 3 E., W.M.  Northeasterly 3201.0 (975.68)  A point which is at intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515.  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15)  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15)  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15)  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fore Roads 6520 - 200, wh	QUAD SHEET	ANGLE POINT	BEARING	DISTANCE FEET	es e	DESCRIPTION
Angle Benchmark, Y 1931., Section 26.  Northeasterly 2316.81 (706.16)  In a straight line  The U.S.G.S. Vertic Angle Benchmark, S Stella., Section 26.  Northeasterly  In a straight line  Union Creek 37  Quarter Corner to: 23 and 26, T. 30 S 3 E., W.M.  Northeasterly 3201.0 (975.68)  A point which is at intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline forest Road 6510.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline forest Road 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline forest Road 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline Road Roa	NAME	ses <sup>40</sup>		(METERS)	* .	s e state
Northeasterly 2316.81 (706.16)  Northeasterly 2316.81 (706.16)  The U.S.G.S. Vertiangle Benchmark, Section 2  Northeasterly  Northeasterly  In a straight line  Union Creek 37  Quarter Corner to: 23 and 26, T. 30 S 3 E., W.M.  Northeasterly 3201.0 (975.68)  A point which is at intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15)  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15)  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15)  Along the Centerline of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores Roads 6520 and 6520  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores Roads 6520 and 6520 and 6520  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores Roads 6520 and 65		36A				The U.S.G.S. Vertical
36B  The U.S.G.S. Vertiangle Benchmark, Section 2  Northeasterly In a straight line  Union Creek 37  Quarter Corner to 23 and 26, T. 30 S 3 E., W.M.  Northeasterly 3201.0 (975.68)  A point which is at intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline forest Road 6510 and 6520  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline forest Roads 6520 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline forest Roads 6520 and 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520.  Along the Centerline forest Roads 6520 and 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520.  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  42  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Forest Roads 6520 and 6520.  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Forest Roads 6520 and 6520.						Angle Benchmark, Y 1931., Section 26.
Angle Benchmark, S Stella., Section 2  Northeasterly In a straight line Union Creek 37  Quarter Corner to: 23 and 26, T. 30 S 3 E., W.M.  Northeasterly 3201.0 (975.68)  A point which is at intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline forest Road 6510 and 6520  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline forest Road 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15) Along the Centerline forest Road 6520.  41 Intersection of the Centerline of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, which is in the centerline of Fores road 652		**************************************	Northeasterl	y 2316.81 (70	6.16)	In a straight line.
Northeasterly In a straight line Union Creek 37 Quarter Corner to: 23 and 26, T. 30 S 3 E., W.M.  Northeasterly 3201.0 (975.68)  A point which is at intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520.  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520 and 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520.  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, which is in the centerline of Fores Roads 6520 - 200, which is in the centerline of Fores Roads 6520 - 200, which is in the centerline of Fores Road		36B				The U.S.G.S. Vertical
Union Creek 37  Quarter Corner to 23 and 26, T. 30 s 3 E., W.M.  Northeasterly 3201.0 (975.68)  38  A point which is at intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515.  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerline forest Road 6520 and 6520.  Wortheasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, who centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, who			9 8			Angle Benchmark, Station Stella., Section 26.
Quarter Corner to 23 and 26, T. 30 S 3 E., W.M.			Northeasterl	7		In a straight line.
Northeasterly 3201.0 (975.68)  38  A point which is at intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6510.  39  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  40  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  41  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  42  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, who description for the Centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, who						
A point which is a intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6510.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerline of Fore Roads 6520 and 6510  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerline Forest Road 6520 and 6510  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mone #42, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline Road Road Road Road Road Road Road Road	Creek	37				Quarter Corner to Secs. 23 and 26, T. 30 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6510.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  40 Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  41 Intersection of the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Wortheasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  42 Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is r			Northeasterly	3201.0 (975.	68)	
Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6510  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6510.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520.  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  40 Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15) Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  41 Intersection of the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  42 Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, who		38				A point which is at the intersection of the
Forest Road 6510.  39  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6510 and 6520  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  40  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (885.15)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  41  Intersection of the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  41  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520.  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, wh						Centerlines of Forest Roads 6510 and 6510-050
Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520.  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline			Northerly	2640.0 (804.	68)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6510.
Northerly 2640.0 (804.68)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520.  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the Centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline of Fores Road 6520 - 200, which is in the Centerline Road 6520 - 200, which is in th		39				Intersection of the Centerlines of Forest
Forest Road 6520.  40  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  41  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  42  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, when the senterline of the centerline of t						Roads 6510 and 6520,
Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6515  Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Along the Centerline Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, which is read 6520 - 200, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520			Northerly	2640.0 (804.	68)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6520.
Northerly 2904.0 (385.15)  Along the Centerlin Forest Road 6520.  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, which is read 6520 - 200, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, which is in the centerline road 6520 - 200, which is in the centerline road 6520 - 200,		40		9 95 95		Intersection of the
Forest Road 6520.  41  Intersection of the Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  42  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, who						Centerlines of Forest Roads 6520 and 6515.
Centerlines of Fore Roads 6520 and 6520  Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, who		1	Northerly	2904.0 (385.)	15)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6520.
Northeasterly 6336.0 (1931.24)  Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in th centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, wh	2 2	41	<u> </u>	* *		Intersection of the
Wild and Scenic Mon #42, which is in th centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, wh					3	Roads 6520 and 6520
#42, which is in the centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, wh		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	ortheasterly	6336.0 (1931.	24)	
centerline of Fores road 6520 - 200, wh	4	¥2	. · ·			Wild and Scenic Mon #42. which is in the
			2 2	e e		centerline of Forest
			2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2			is in the NE of the NE 1/4 of Sec. 12, T. 33

Share a street

Management of the second

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGL POIN		DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
		Northeaster	ly	In a straight line.
	43			Quarter Corner to Sec. 1, T. 30 S., R. 3 E., and Sec. 6, T. 30 S., R 4 E., W.M.
		Northeasterl	У	In a straight line.
Union Creek	43A			Intersection of the wes edge of Hershberger creek, and the north line of Sec. 6. T. 30 S., R. 4 E., W.M.
		Easterly		Along north line of Sec 6.
	43B			Quarter corner to sec. 6, T. 30 S., R. 4 E., and sec. 31 T. 29 S., R 4 E., W.M.
der Berei		Easterly		In a straight line.
Map No.4	44			Wild and Scenic Mon. #44 which is located at the Intersection of Forest Roads 6530 and 6530-050 Sec. 31, T. 29 S., R. 4 E., W.M.
Fish				
Mountain		Northerly	5280.0 (1609.36)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6530-050
Map No.5	45			Intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6530-050 and 6530-060.
Hamaker				
Butte		Northerly	2772.0 (844.92)	Along the Centerline : Forest Road 6530-060
	46			Intersection of Forest Road 6530-060 and State Highway 230.
	-18	Northerly	3333.0 (1015.91)	Along the Centerline of State Hwy. 230.

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE BEARING POINT	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	47		Intersection of the Centerline of State Hwy 230 and the north line of Sec. 29, T. 29 S., R
			4 E., W.M.
	Westerly		Along the north line of said Sec. 29.
Hamaker			
Butte	48		Quarter Corner to Secs. 20 and 29, T. 29 S., R. 4 E., W.M.
	Northerly		In a straight line.
	49		Wild and Scenic Mon. #49, which is located in the Centerline at the end of Forest Road 6540-997, which is in the NE of the SW 1/4 of sec. 20, T. 29 S. R 4 E., W.M.
	Generally North	7392.0 (2253.11)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6540-997.
	50		Intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6540 and 6540-997.
	Northeaster	rly 1023.0 (311.81)	In a straight line.
	51		Section corner to Secs. 16, 17, 20 and 21, T. 29 S., R. 4 E., W.M.
	N. 35°E.	5280.0 (1609.36)	In a straight line.
	52		Wild and Scenic Mon. #52 which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6500-520, Sec. 16, T. 29 S., R. 4 E., W.M.
	Southeaster	ly 1056.0 (321.87)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6500-520.
	53		Intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Road 6500-520 and State Hwy.230.

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE	BEARING	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	14 1 14 1	Northerly	2244.0 (683.98)	Along the Centerline of State Hwy. 230.
Hamaker Butte	54			Intersection of the Centerline of State Hwy 230 and the north line of Sec. 16, T. 29 S., R 4 E., W.M.
		Easterly	1584.0 (482.81)	Along the north line of said Sec. 16.
	55			Section corner to Secs. 9, 10, 15 and 16, T. 29 S. R. 4 E., W.M.
	- 2.	N. 62°E.	4950.0 (1508.78)	
	56			Wild and Scenic Mon. #56, which is in the Centerline of Forest Road 6530-900, Sec. 10, T. 29 S., R. 4 E., W.M.
	57			A point 600 ft. west of Sec. corner. T. 29 S., R. 4 E., Sections 2,3,10 and 11., W.M.
		North		In a straight line.
	58			A point which is on the South Right-of-Way line of State Highway 230; ( Refer to Oregon Dept. of Transportation Plans, Project # 43-1 (1) for the varying right-of-way limits)
fap No.6		Northeasterly		Along the Southerly Right-of-Way line of State Highway 230.

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE	BEARING	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
Desert W.	59			A point which is at Lat. 43°05' 28" and Long. 122°13' 20",
				point being on the Southerly Right-of-Way line of State Highway
				230, Sec. 33, T. 28 S., R. 5 E., W.M.
		Southerly	2760.0 (841.26)	
	60			The corner to sections 4 and 3 ,T. 29 S., R 5 E., W.M.
		Southerly	2640.0 (804.68)	Along the east line of said Sec. 4.
	61			The Quarter Corner to Secs. 3 and 4, T. 29 S., R. 5 E., W.M., said point being on the Crater Lake National Park Boundary.
		Westerly		Along the Crater Lake National Park Boundary.
	62			The Quarter Corner to Secs. 5 and 4, T. 29 S., R. 5 E., W.M.
		Westerly		Along the Crater Lake National Park Boundary.
	63			A point where CLN Park boundary intersects ridgetop, Sec. 5, T. 29 S., R. 5 E., W.M.
		Generally	West	Along said ridgetop.
	64			A point where ridgetop intersects the east edge of road prism on Forest road 6530.
Hamaker		North		In a straight line.
Butte	65			A point which is 30 feet north of centerline of Forest road 6530-760.

		n n	
QUAD	ANGLE BEARING	DISTANCE	DESCRIPTION
SHEET	POINT	FEET	DESCRIPTION
NAME	102112		
NAME		(METERS)	
	Westerly	7920.0 (2414.05)	Parallel with Forest
	100		Road 6530-760, 30 feet
			north from Centerline.
n k			TOTAL CONCESSION.
	66		A point which is 30 fee
			north of the
* , * ,	, J		intersections of Forest
	* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Road 6530-760 and and
	* *		Forest Road 6530.
Hamaker			
Butte	Westerly	6864.0 (2092.17)	Parallel with Forest
	a a war a		Road 6530, 30 feet from
		***	Centerline.
			Centerline.
	67		
8			A point which is at the
			intersection of the line
			which parallels and is
			30 feet from the
		× * * *	Centerline of Forest
			Road 6530 and the
			Centerline of Forest
200 e			Road 6530-777.
			ROAG 0330-777.
	Westerly	6336.0 (1931.24)	Parallal autab Parasa
	Westelly	6556.0 (1951.24)	Parallel with Forest
			Road 6530, 30 feet from
		<i>x</i>	Centerline.
	68		A point which is 30 feet
			North of the
			intersection of the
p 40		* T	Centerlines of Forest
s." .		e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	Roads 6530 and 6530-796.
			10000 0330 a 0330-730.
	Southwesterl	y 1862.0 (567.54)	
	DOGCHWESCELL	y 1802.0 (367.34)	
	69		
a a	<b>U y</b>		A point which is at the
r	1154	e e <sub>e</sub>	intersection of the
			Centerlines of Forest
		2	Roads 6530-800 and
			6530-810.
A set and	4 2 4 2 44	8 88 88 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	
	Southwesterl	y 6732.0 (2051.94)	Along the Centerline of
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Forest Road 6530-810
	44 9		POTESC KONG 0000-010.
	70:	<del></del>	
	70	a d	Wild and Scenic Monument
8 8 8 8		* *	#70, which is located in
H E E H	** # # # #		the Centerline of Forest
3		* .	Road 6530-810, Sec. 15.
	8	A 30 (80)	T. 29 S., R. 4 E.
	100 200 20	£	u., M. 7 L.
	Westerly	3102 0 (0/5 50)	
	westerry	3102.0 (945.50)	, , , , ,
			4

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLI POIN		DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	71			The Quarter Corner to Secs. 15 and 16, T. 29 S., R. 4 E., W.M.
		Southwester	ly 1584.0 (482.81)	
	72			
	72			A point which is in th Centerline at the terminus of Forest Roa 6530-325.
		Southwester	ly 2178.0 (663.86)	
Hamaker Butt <b>e</b>	73			A point which is in the Centerline at the terminus of Forest Road 6530-310.
		Southwesterl	y 3696.0 (1126.55)	
	74			A point which is in the Centerline at the terminus of Forest Road 6530-230.
		Southerly	4224.0 (1287.49)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6530-230.
	75			A point which is at the intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6530-230 and 6530
		Southerly	6336.0 (1931.24)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6530.
	76			Intersection of Forest Road 6530 and National Creek.
		Southerly	1056.0 (321.87)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6530.
	77			Northerly intersection of Forest Roads 6530 . 6535.
		Southerly	528.0 (160.94)	Along the Centerline Forest Road 6530.
	78			Intersection of Forest Roads 6530 and 6535

Constant of

QUAD SHEET	ANGLE BEARING POINT	DISTANCE FEET	DESCRIPTION
NAME		(METERS)	
	Southerly	1848.0 (563.28)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6535.
Map No.7 Thousand			
Springs	79		Intersection of Forest Roads 6535 and 6535-900
	Southerly	1584.0 (482.81)	Along the Centerline of
			Forest Road 6535-900.
	80		Intersection of Forest Roads 6535-900 and
			6500-100.
	Southerly	2904.0 (885.15)	Along the Centerline Forest Road 6500-100
			Tolesc Road 0500-100
Union			
Creek	81		Intersection of the
			Centerlines of Forest
			Roads 6500-100 and 6500-190.
	Southerly	5016.0 (1528.90)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6500-100.
			Polesc Road 0300-100.
	82		Intersection of the
			Centerline of Forest Road 6500-100 and
			Copeland Creek.
	Westerly	1848.0 (563.28)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6500-100.
		والرازان سراعه فرادا	rorest Road 6500-100.
	83		Wild and Scenic Mon.
			#83, which is located in the Centerline of
			Forest Road 6500-100,
			Sec. 7, T. 30 S., R. 4 E. W.M.
	Westerly	97.0 (29.57)	The discountries of
2 ga 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	84		The Quarter Corner to
			Secs. 6 and 7, T. 30 S R. 4 E., W.M.
	Westerly	1584.0 (482.81)	Along the north line of said Sec. 7.
	85		Intersection of the north line of said Sec
1 2 20			7 and the Centerline of State Hwy. 230.

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE POINT		DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
		Southerly	3696.0 (1126.55)	Along the Centerline of State Hwy. 230
	86			Intersection of the Centerlines of Hwy. 230 and Forest Road 6500-320.
		Southerly		Along the Centerline of State Hwy. 230.
Union Creek	90			Intersection of the Centerlines of State Hwy. 230 and Forest road 6500-300
		Southerly		Along the Centerline of State Hwy. 230.
	95			Intersection of the Centerlines of Sate Hwy. 230 and forest road 6500 -100
		s. 8°W.	5610.0 (1709.95)	In a straight line.
	96			A point which is at the intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6260 and 6260-193.
		Southwesterly	2904.0 (885.15)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6260.
	97			Intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Road 6260 and State Hwy.62.
		s. 20°W.	4620.0 (1408.19)	In a straight line.
	98			A point which is at the intersection of the thread line of Union Creek and the north line of Sec. 2, T. 31 S., R. 3 E. W.M.
	7.	Southwesterly	4500.0 (1371.62)	Along the thread line of Union Creek.

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE	BEARING	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	99			A point which intersects the thread line of Union Creek and the Centerline of State Hwy. 62.
		Northwester	ly 1353.0 (412.40)	Along the thread line of Union Creek.
	100			A point at the intersection of the thread of Union Creek and Forest road 6200-400.
		S.71°W.	2310.0 (704.10)	
Union Creek	101			Wild and Scenic Monument #101, T. 31 S., R. 3 E., Sec. 3, which is located in the Centerline of Forest
				Road 6200-410 (the road to the Union Creek Summer Homes).
		s. 15°W.	3993.0 (1217.08)	Along the line between W&S Mon. #101 and the Section Corner to Secs. 3,4,9 & 10 T. 31 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
	102			Section Corner to Secs. 3, 4, 9 & 10, T. 31 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
		Southerly	2640.0 (804.68)	Along the east line of said Sec. 9.
	103			Quarter Corner to Secs 9 & 10, T. 31 S., R. 3 E., W.M.
	. A	S. 45°W.	3745.5 (1141.64)	
	104			Quarter Corner to Secs 9 and 16, T. 31 S. R 3 E., W.M.
		S. 65°W.	1089.0 (331.93)	In a straight line.

QUAD SHEET NAME	POINT		DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	105	<del></del>		A point which is at the
				intersection of the Centerlines of Forest
				Roads 6800-170 and 6800-114.
V 1 4 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1		Southwester	ly 4587.0 (1398.13)	In a straight line.
Prospect				
North	106			Wild and Scenic Mon.
				#106, which is located at the intersection of
				the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6800-116 and 6800-114.
		Southwesterl	y 5544.0 (1689.83)	In a straight line.
Prospect				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
North	107			A point which is at the intersection of the
				Centerlines of Forest Roads 68 and 6800-200.
		S. 13°41'E.	4630.6 (1411.42)	In a straight line.
	108			A point which is at the
				intersection of the Centerlines of Forest
				Roads 6210-300 and
				6210-370, Sec. 29, T. 31 S., R. 3 EentWrM.
		Southerly	12,144 (3701.54)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6210-300.
	109			Intersection of the
				Centerlines of Forest Roads 6210-300 and 6210
		Southerly	1848.0 (563.28)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6210.
	110			A point which is at the
	7.00			Intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6210 and 6210.500
				<u> </u>
		Southerly	5808.0 (1770.30)	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6210-500

QUAD SHEET NAME	ANGLE POINT	BEARING	DISTANCE FEET (METERS)	DESCRIPTION
	111			A point which is at the intersection of Forest Roads 6210-500 and 6210-508.
		Southerly	5808.0 (1770.3	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6210-500.
	112			A point which is at the intersection of Forest Roads 6210-500 and 6210-540.
		Southerly	2739.0 (834.86	Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6210-500.
Prospect North	113			A point which is at the intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6210-500 and 6210-565.
		Southerly	4224.0 (1287.4	9) Along the Centerline of Forest Road 6210-500.
	114			A point which is at the intersection of the Centerlines of Forest Roads 6210-500 and 6210-020.
		Southwesterly	2887.5 (880.12	) In a straight line.
	1			Point of Beginning, which is the section Corner to Secs. 19, 20, 29, and 30, T. 32 S., R. 3 E., W.M.

### **Appendix C**

# Vegetation Mapping & Fire Information

#### APPENDIX C

#### VEGETATION MAPPING AND FIRE INFORMATION

#### **VEGETATION MAPPING**

During the fall of 1992 and early summer of 1993, the area within the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Corridor was field surveyed and mapped by plant association series. This information will be used to monitor vegetation characteristics along the corridor, and to assist in the development of silviculture prescriptions for management activities within the Scenic River Area. Natural disturbance regimes is information that will also be collected when funds are available to do so. Understanding the natural disturbance regimes, and the plant associations will help guide the implementation of an ecosystem approach for any proposed vegetation management activities in the scenic area.

The field survey by ecologists identified twenty-one different plant associations (mapped by climax species) spread throughout the corridor. These twenty-one associations and the meadow areas were delineated on quad maps (which will later be digitized into the Geographic Information System Data Base) covering the entire corridor. Following are some general notes and short descriptions of each plant association. These associations are keyed according to *Preliminary Plant Associations of the Southern Oregon Cascade Mountain Province* (Atzet and McCrimmon, 1990).

#### **General Notes**

Fire has played an important role in shaping the corridor. Fire scars, burned wood or charcoal in the soil was encountered throughout every association. Young, even-age stands indicate a recent high intensity stand replacement fire. Older stands with a multi-age, multi-storied mosaic type pattern indicate lower intensity fires. Topography, aspect, moisture availability, weather, fuels and wind all determine the intensity and frequency of fire events. Fire has played a major role in creating the diversity present within the corridor and should continue to do so in the future.

Soil composition, soil structure, organic matter and moisture availability are very important factors in determining the productivity of a given site. The size and texture of substrate (Mazama ash, pumice and lapilli) appear to have a direct correlation to plant association. The coarser the soils, the less productive they are. The abiotic environment is just as important as the biotic environment. If you manage the edaphic environment properly, the site potential will be reached. Western hemlock is very dependent on organic matter and nurse logs in order to propagate itself.

There are numerous areas within the corridor that are prone to frost. Flat topography and shallow depressions trap cold air. If the overstory has been removed, problems will arise in reforestation efforts. The Rogue basin is a funnel for cold air from the high Cascade region. This cold air flow is responsible for associations that are at lower elevations than would normally occur. Mountain hemlock can be a climax species within these cold air drainages at 4,000 feet of elevation. Summer warm air flows are equally important.

Harvest activities have altered the corridor. These activities have set back ecological succession. Most of the lower corridor is in a early to mid seral stage. Selective removal of large overstory pines and Douglas fir has artificially selected a white fir overstory growing in densities greater than would normally occur. Clear cuts where the soils have been heavily disturbed and frost is a problem will take numerous years to restore. The past harvest activities have also created a lack of large diameter snags and down woody material. Some recent girdling efforts should help alleviate this deficiency.

Recreation is an important component of the corridor. Established campgrounds, dispersed sites, hiking trails and fishing access are going to influence the environment. The corridor is heavily utilized by the public. Some work might be needed in trail improvement to avoid environmentally sensitive areas or tertiary roads might be blocked if determined to be too heavily utilized.

White pine blister rust is prevalent throughout the corridor. Whenever possible, rust resistant pines should be planted. Brown cubical butt rot is also fairly common. Management should keep in mind that disease and insects are part of natural systems and ecosystem composition.

Plant associations are a continuum. It is impossible to draw a line between associations. Within this ecotone, characteristics of both associations will occur. Plantation type stands are very rare in a natural system. Stand structure and stand diversity are important factors to consider while managing this corridor. There will always be pockets of lesser or greater productivity within a given association. Plant associations only describe 80% of the forest. There will be areas that do not fit the descriptions.

#### **Plant Associations**

The following 21 associations describe what was found within the corridor, and will act as the key to the mapped associations. These associations have been listed by series, utilizing four/five digit codes for their scienific name. A table for the codes, scientific name, and common name follow the descriptions of the associations.

#### •Western hemlock series - Tsuga heterophylla

#### 1) TSHE/BENE/LIBOL and TSHE/BENE/ACTR (SWO)

This is the dominant association along the middle and southern end of the corridor on slopes and flats adjacent to the river. Both of these associations occur together and are very similar in species composition. The difference in the amount of Vanillaleaf, greater or less than 5%, determines which association. This constantly fluctuates. Due to the similarities, these associations have been lumped together for ease of mapping and management. TSHE/BENE/LIBOL tends to dominate the southern end of the corridor (slightly lower elevations), while TSHE/BENE/ACTR (SWO) dominates the middle section of the corridor. In this middle section, TSHE/VAME/LIBOL pockets will occur where cold air flows allow western white pine to regenerate in the understory. This association can also be found on north slopes, concavities, small draws and areas of high organic matter within the white fir series at mid elevations. These areas were too small to map. The presence of Pacific yew indicates areas of high moisture. There are some areas within this association that have basalt outcrops and micro-associations of white fir climax do occur. Down woody material and an abundance of organic matter is an important component of this association.

#### 2) TSHE/VAME/LIBOL

This association dominates the upper elevations of the TSHE series. Cold air allows regeneration of western white pine in the understory. During later seral stages when the canopy closes, western white pine virtually disappears from the understory. This is evident two miles north of Stella Mountain on the west side of the river where some pristine old growth Douglas fir and western hemlock stands occur on the flats near the river. In these areas, western white pine is found in the overstory, yet is absent from the understory due to canopy closure. Disturbed areas will have a much greater amount of western white pine in the understory. In clearcuts and shelterwoods, western white pine is the main regenerating species. On the flats in slight depressions lodgepole pine can be found in early seral stages. At the upper extreme of this association, mountain hemlock can be found in minor amounts. Both grouse huckleberry and slender salal can be present indicating cooler environments.

#### 3) TSHE/ALRU/POMU

This association is limited to stream banks, flood plains and stream tributaries. It is is a narrow band between the river and the high water flood zone. Red alder is a pioneer species, thus, repeated disturbance by flooding and streambank erosion will continually propagate this association. If these areas were to be left undisturbed, either through flood control or alluvial deposition, it would have the potential to become a TSHE/BENE/LIBOL or TSHE/BENE/ACTR (SWO) association. This was evident on Deep Creek where it enters the Rogue. Red alder was present in an old dried up creek channel. The alder was old and starting to die out. Western hemlock was invading and dominating the stand. I would expect in 10 to 20 years, all of the alder would disappear from this site. This association is an interface between the forest and the water channel. It's stability as an association is dependent upon the periodic high water flows and stream bank erosion.

#### •White fir series - Ables Concolor

#### 4) ABCO/ACCI/ACTR

This association is located on the southern portion of the corridor at the lower elevations. It is only found on the west side of the river with primarily easterly aspects. Slopes are moderate with several draws that dissect the slopes. The most distinguishing characteristic is the abundance of vine maple in the understory. Douglas fir and white fir dominate the overstory. The larger trees show evidence of past fires. The understory consists of vine maple, white fir, red-osier dogwood and Douglas fir. At the northern extremes of this association and the north facing moist slopes, western hemlock can be present in the understory. Pacific yew can be found in draw areas and pockets of high humidity. Vine maple is virtually absent in early seral disturbed areas and even age stands with a closed canopy. In later seral stages with a multi-storied canopy, vine maple can average greater than 50%. Vine maple is an important producer of organic matter that accelerates soil development.

#### 5) ABCO-PSME/BEPI

This is a dominate association on the southern portion of the corridor on ridges, hilltops and flats that undergo some degree of moisture stress. Aspects are primarily south to southeast. This association is also found adjacent to Takelma gorge. Basalt outcrops occur due to periodic flooding which washes away the top soil. Other areas that have basalt outcrops at low elevations key to this association. Douglas fir dominates the overstory with white fir, sugar pine, ponderosa

pine and incense cedar present. The understory is dominated by white fir and Douglas fir. Most of this area has had some harvest in past years. The overstory Douglas firs have been selectively removed through harvest activities. White fir is dominating the stands in greater densities than would normally occur. I saw areas that were currently being attacked by beetles due to stocking densities. Fuel loading and fire danger in these areas could be reduced by thinning or removal of these dying trees. Reforestation efforts should be primarily Douglas fir and an assortment of pines. Within this association, there are some small pockets of California black oak at the extreme southern end of the corridor. These areas would key to ABCO/COCOC/AMAL. These micro-associations were too small to map.

#### 6) ABCO/VAME/ACTR

This association is found on the lower elevational flats away from the river on the southern end of the corridor. Most of these areas have had some degree of harvest activity in the past. Western hemlock climax is found closer to the river and fades into an white fir climax away from the river on the flats. This scenario is consistent from Natural bridge south to the forest boundary on the east side of the river. It is also flip flops with ABCO/RUNI/ACTR on the northeast slope of Stella Mountain depending on microsite conditions. The overstory is dominated by Douglas fir with white fir, sugar pine, ponderosa pine and incense cedar present. At the higher elevations, western white pine can be present. The understory is dominated by white fir and golden chinquapin. On the flats, frost can be a problem where the overstory has been removed. Reforestation efforts should include frost tolerant pines until a thermal layer has been established. In areas that have previously been harvested, snowbrush, golden chinquapin and bracken fern appear to do very well and could pose problems in reforestation efforts, In early seral stages, ponderosa pine can be abundant and tends to thin itself out in later seral stages. Reforestation efforts should include ponderosa pine in areas that are prone to frost and have no overstory.

#### 7) ABCO-CADE3/BENE

This minor association is found in pockets across from Natural Bridge and on the steep slope below Stella Mountain. Every area showed past fire activity. Douglas fir dominates the overstory with small amounts of white fir, sugar pine, ponderosa pine and incense cedar present. The understory is dominated by white fir with Douglas fir and incense cedar present. Incense cedar can be sparse in the understory (especially around Stella Mountain), and might be due to a lack of seed source. The area around Stella is currently dominated by golden chinquapin poles that are currently breaking up. White fir and Douglas fir are coming up underneath. Incense cedar can be found, yet it is very scarce. Beargrass can be found in the more xeric sites. This association is not common in areas of high moisture.

#### 8) ABCO/RUNI/ACTR

This a minor association confined to cool moist pockets on moderate slopes at mid elevations. It is consistently found in these areas yet were very small in size and considered micro-associations too small to map. I was only able to map the larger pockets. This association is found within the ABCO-CADE/BENE, ABCO/VAME/ACTR, and ABCO/AMAL/ANDE associations where cool moist depressions occur. The overstory is dominated by Douglas fir with white fir dominating the understory. Other conifer species include sugar pine, western white pine and incense cedar. Western hemlock can be found where duff layers are thick and well developed. Pacific yew is found in areas with high humidity. Snow bramble can be extremely hard to find. It seems to be present in small concavities and moisture depressions. Herb cover is high with vanilla leaf and twinflower dominating.

#### 9) ABCO/AMAL/ANDE

This association is found on the pumice flats east of Union Creek. These areas have been heavily disturbed. Western serviceberry is consistent with Oregon boxwood. Cool moist indicators such as thin leaved huckleberry can only be found in the transition zone to a western hemlock climax. Douglas fir and white fir dominate the overstory with western white pine being a minor component. The understory is dominated by white fir, douglas fir and golden chinquapin. The pumice soils might have an influence on moisture availability during the summer months. When disturbed, Oregon boxwood becomes scarce and bracken fern covers become high. I feel this could be a successional association to ABCO/VAME/ACTR if left undisturbed.

#### 10) ABCO-PICO/AMAL

This association is found on frost prone flats and depressions away from moisture on pumice soils at middle to upper elevations. Cold air pockets tend to favor lodgepole pine regeneration. On these flats, lodgepole pine dominates the overstory in early seral stages. At later seral stages, white fir dominates the overstory with some lodgepole pine remnants present. The down woody material is predominately lodgepole pine. Fuel build up can present a problem for a major fire event to occur. In areas that have been opened up either naturally (gap-phase) or by removal of trees, lodgepole pine is regenerating in the understory. Partially removing the overstory will perpetuate lodgepole pine regeneration. Some firewood cutting would be a useful management tool in reducing fuel loading during the early to mid seral stages.

#### 11) ABCO/ACGL/BENE

This is a minor association located on the north slope of Stella Mountain. It is a very steep slope, (greater then 70%), with a high amount of surface rock. These slopes are actively moving. There is evidence of slides and slumping. There are boulder scars on some of the trees. J-butting and leaning trees are common. There are slide gulleys where no trees are present. While I was surveying the area, some large boulders broke loose above me and I had to scramble behind a large Douglas fir. Rocky mountain maple is present and Oregon boxwood is absent. The stand is even age indicating a stand replacement fire. Due to the unstability of these slopes, no removal of trees should occur. However, the area should be monitored for fuel build-up. Underburning would decrease the chances for a catastrophic fire event yet could pose erosional problems.

#### 12) ABCO/CHUM/PYROLA

This association is limited to three areas to the north of Foster Creek on pumice flats on the east and west side of the river. All stands are in early to mid seral stages indicating recent disturbance. The overstory is dominated by Douglas fir and white fir with western white pine and ponderosa pine present in minor amounts. The understory is dominated by white fir with minor amounts of Douglas fir, golden chinquapin, western white pine and western hemlock present. Prince's pine dominates the shrub layer at covers from 5-40%. At the higher elevations, some lodgepole pine remnants were observed. Cool moist indicators such as grouse huckleberry, slender salal and snow bramble can be present.

#### 13) ABCO-TSME/LIBOL

This association is limited to the mouth of Hurryon Creek. Cold air flows from Hamaker Butte down into this basin. Mountain hemlock is found consistently in the understory due to these cold air flows. White fir, Douglas fir and western white pine are found in the overstory. The understory consists of white fir, mountain hemlock, western hemlock and western white pine. The understory

almost becomes mountain hemlock dominated in places. Cool moist indicators such as thin leaved huckleberry, Oregon boxwood, slender salal, grouse huckleberry and snow bramble are present.

#### 14) ABCO-ABMAS/CHUM

This association dominates the high elevation white fir climax zone. It is a transition area from the middle portion of the corridor, (western hemlock climax) and the high Cascade region, (mountain hemlock climax) of the upper corridor. White fir, Douglas fir, western white pine and Shasta red fir are present in the overstory. The understory is dominated by white fir and Shasta red fir with minor amounts of western hemlock, western white pine and mountain hemlock present. Some micro-associations of Shasta red fir climax and mountain hemlock climax are included. These areas were too small to map accurately. Mountain hemlock can be consistently found in shallow depressions on the flats that tend to trap cold air. At the lower elevations of this associations, noble fir was considered to be Shasta red fir. Cool moist indicators such as grouse huckleberry and snow bramble were consistently present. Northwest listera was scarce yet almost always present.

#### Lodgepole pine series - Pinus Contorta

#### 15) PICO/ARNE/LUPINE

This association is found on frost prone pumice flats and depressions at higher elevations on the northern portion of the corridor. Lodgepole pine is the major regenerating species. At the lower elevations, white fir and Douglas fir can be found in the understory. At the upper elevations, mountain hemlock and Shasta red fir are present. Pinemat manzanita is the most dominant feature of the shrub layer. This association is otherwise devoid of vegetation. Fuel loading can be heavy at later seral stages. The probability of a stand replacement fire in this association is high. Underburning or firewood cutting can be used as a management tool in reducing the likelihood of a catastrophic fire event.

#### 16) PICO-TSME/CAPE5

This association occurs at the highest elevations on flats and depressions on pumice soils. Lodgepole pine is the major regenerating species. Mountain hemlock and Shasta red fir can also be found in minor amounts. Pinemat manzanita is absent. The shrubs and herbs are essentially non-existent. Lupine and grouse huckleberry can be found in trace amounts. Once again, fuel loading can be heavy. Underburning or firewood cutting can be used as a management tool to reduce the likelihood of a catastrophic fire event.

#### •Mountain hemiock series - Tsuga Mertensiana

#### 17) TSME/CHUM/LIBOL

This association is located at the upper elevations on gently undulating slopes and depressions. It can be found just north on Hamaker on the east side of the river where cold air flows down the Rogue and Minnehaha Creek at 4,000 feet elevation. Lodgepole pine remnants can be found in the overstory and as down woody material. Douglas fir, white fir and western white pine can be found in the overstory. The understory is dominated by mountain hemlock. White fir, Shasta red fir, western white pine and Douglas fir can be present in the understory in varying amounts.

Pacific silver fir can be found in small depressions with high moisture. In areas that have been disturbed, white fir, Shasta red fir and western white pine are the principle regenerating species. Grouse huckleberry and prince's pine are the dominant shrubs. Pinemat manzanita is present especially where ground disturbance has occurred. Western twinflower is the dominant herb with high cover values. Northwest listera is almost always present in minor amounts.

#### 18) TSME/VASC/DEPAUPERATE

This association is located on the extreme northern portion of the corridor on gently rolling slopes and draws at high elevations. Parent materials are pumice yet have more organic build-up than the adjacent lodgepole pine areas and could be related to fire frequency and intensity. In early seral stages, lodgepole pine dominates the overstory. Lodgepole pine dies out in later seral stages, yet is still regenerating in the understory wherever openings occur. In later seral stages, mountain hemlock dominates the overstory. Western white pine and Shasta red fir are common in both the overstory and the understory at all seral stages. Ground vegetation is lacking. Grouse huckleberry is consistently present with cover values higher on north sloping terrain and less apparent on south slopes. There are some small patches of lodgepole pine climax mixed in with this association.

#### •Shasta red fir series - Ables magnifica Shastensis

#### 19) ABMAS/VAME

This association is limited in size and seems to be a transition zone between white fir climax and mountain hemlock climax. It is located on the northern portion of the corridor between these zones. Slopes are gentle and rolling. White fir and shasta red fir dominate the overstory with Douglas fir and western white pine present. The understory is dominated by Shasta red fir. Mountain hemlock can be found in shallow depressions where cold air accumulates. Lodgepole pine is abundant in early seral stages and tends to disappear when the canopy closes. Later seral stands tend to be multi-storied. This area does not fit the Cascade guide description as well as I would like it to. First, thin leaved huckleberry can be very hard to find. Second, grouse huckleberry is present. Shasta red fir is definitely the climax species and Alaska yellow cedar is absent. On the north side of the river below Beaver Meadows, ABMAS/VAME is found on the south slope just below the flat and above the riparian area. This is a very narrow band (less than 100 feet) that separates mountain hemlock climax (flats) from the Pacific silver fir climax (draws). It is only found on this south confluence.

#### •Pacific silver fir series - Ables amabilis

#### 20) ABAM-TSHE/CLUN

This association is located along the riparian zone along the upper portion of the river and a small band on the flats up to Highway 230. Western hemlock dominates the overstory with Douglas fir, white fir and western white pine present. Pacific silver fir is the dominant regenerating species. Western hemlock, Shasta red fir, white fir and mountain hemlock are also found in the understory. Moisture is high and temperatures are cool. In these areas, the cold air does not pocket and settle. It tends to keep moving down river. In the summer, warm air flows through these canyons. This type of air flow might explain the presence of western hemlock at such high elevations.

#### •Oregon white oak series - Quercus Gaarryana

#### 21) QUGA/BEDROCK?

This is a small association located on a steep slope near the top of Stella Mountain. It does not fit any association described in the Cascade guide. This area is dominated by Oregon white oak, silk-tassel and manzanita. It has a high amount of bedrock and surface rock. It is a southeast slope near the ridgetop that has been repeatedly burned. The lack of a soil surface organic layer has kept this area from becomming an ABCO climax. This association would require periodic moderate intensity burns in order to sustain itself. Some plants encountered within the corridor, (Aspidotis densa and Brodiaea elegans) are unique to this association.

Code	Common Name	Scientific Name
ABCO	white fir	Abies concolor
ABMAS	Shasta red fir	Abies magnifica shastensis
ACCI	vine maple	Acer circinatum
ACGL	Douglas maple	Acer glabrum
ACTR	vanillaleaf	Achlys triphylla
ALRU	red alder	Alnus rubra
AMAL	western serviceberry threeleaf anemone	Amelanchier alnifolia
ARNE	pinemat manzanita	Arctostaphylos nevadensis
BENE	dwarf Oregon grape	Berberis nervosa
BEPI	Piper's Oregon grape	Berberis piperiana
CADE3	incense-cedar	Calocedrus decurrens
CAPE5	long stolen sedge	Carex pensylvanica
CHUM	common prince's-pine	Chimaphila umbellata
CLUN	queen's cup	Clintonia uniflora
LIBO3	Howell's lilly	Lilium bolanderi
PICO	lodgepole pine	Pinus contorta
POMU	western sword-fern	Polystichum munitum
PSME	Douglas-fir	Psuedotsuga menziesii
QUGA	Oregon white oak	Quercus garryana
RUNI	snow bramble	Rubus nivalis
TSHE	western hemlock	Tsuga heterophylla
TSME	mountain hemlock	Tsuga mertensiana
VAME	thin-leaved huckleberry	Vaccinium membranaceum
VASC	grouseberry	Vaccinium scoparium

#### FIRE INFORMATION

The following information provides fire and fuels information for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Corridor. This information discusses the historic weather and fire records within the corridor, current fuel conditions, and the potential fire behavior if a fire was to occur within the river corridor.

#### eHistorical Weather Information

Yearly rain fall

Temperatures that effect the fire spread rate
Average of occurrence

Fuel moistures that effect the fire spread rate
Average of occurrence

Average of occurrence

3-6.5%
Average of occurrence

40-60 Inches
75-90 Degrees F.
60 Days
3-6.5%
35 Days

#### eHistorical Fire Information

Period of gathered information 1960-1990
Number of fires 35
Fires caused by lightning 22
 Average size Less than 1/4 acre
Fires caused by smoking 8
 Average size Less than 1/4 acre
Fires caused by unknown origin 5
 Average size Less than 1/4 acre

#### **eCurrent Fuel Conditions**

Fuel Model 8 - Closed Timber Litter 30% of corridor (north end)
Fuel Model 10 - Timber (Litter and Understory) 70% of corridor (remaining area)

#### •Expected Fire Behavior

Fire components used for calculations

1 Hour fuels

8 Hour fuels

Wind speed

Slope of terrain

Fuel Model 8

Expected fire size in two hours

1 acre

Expected fire size in two hours 1 acre
Fuel Model 10

Expected fire size in two hours 8.8 acres

#### FIRE INFORMATION

The following information provides fire and fuels information for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Corridor. This information discusses the historic weather and fire records within the corridor, current fuel conditions, and the potential fire behavior if a fire was to occur within the river corridor.

#### •Historical Weather Information

Yearly rain fall	40-60 Inches
Temperatures that effect the fire spread rate	75-90 Degrees F.
Average of occurrence	60 Days
Fuel moistures that effect the fire spread rate	3-6.5%
Average of occurrence	35 Days

#### Historical Fire Information

Period of gathered information	1960-1990
Number of fires	35
Fires caused by lightning	22
Average size	Less than 1/4 acre
Fires caused by smoking	8
Average size	Less than 1/4 acre
Fires caused by unknown origin	5
Average size	Less than 1/4 acre

#### Current Fuel Conditions

Fuel Model 8 - Closed Timber Litter	30% of corridor (north end)
Fuel Model 10 - Timber (Litter and Understory)	70% of corridor (remaining
	area)

#### •Expected Fire Behavior

Fire components used for calculations	n al 11 m manda especial.
1 Hour fuels	4% fuel moisture
8 Hour fuels	8% fuel moisture
Wind speed	5 miles per hour
Slope of terrain	30%
Fuel Model 8	
Expected fire size in two hours	1 acre
Fuel Model 10	
Expected fire size in two hours	8.8 acres
•	

### **Appendix D**

### ROS For River Management

#### APPENDIX D

#### ROS FOR RIVER MANAGEMENT

#### INTRODUCTION

The following information provides guidelines for using the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) process for managing wild and scenic rivers. The ROS Primer and Field Guide dated April 1990 (#R6-REC-021-90) and Forest Service Manual Supplement 97 should also be used in conjunction with the following tables.

The ROS provides a framework for defining the types of outdoor recreation opportunities the public might desire. This framework is divided into six classes along a continuum. Each class is defined in terms of its activity, setting, and experience opportunities. The following tables describe the ROS experience characterizations for several different attributes. The Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River has two separate classes. The wild section is considered Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized, and the scenic section is considered Roaded Natural. These classes have been highlighted in the tables. It is important to remember that though the scenic area is considered as Roaded Natural, it can still have experience characterizations in some areas that meet the Primitive, Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized or Semi-Primitive Motorized classes.

#### MANAGEMENT INCONSISTENCIES

Occasionally, certain activities, planned projects, types of users, or modes of their travel may be inconsistent with the setting or experience opportunities. They may be allowed due to a given law or regulation. Resolution of any apparent conflicts, and the search for compatibilities should begin with the following guidelines for analyzing inconsistencies.

#### Analysis of inconsistencies

Determine the significance of expected inconsistencies and other effects on the recreation setting. This analysis requires judgments about possible short and long term consequences and cumulative effects. An inconsistency in one attribute does not necessarily lead to a change in ROS class. By analyzing its cause, implications, and possible solutions, an inconsistency can be handled in a logical and systematic way. Important questions that need to be addressed when evaluating the significance of ROS setting inconsistencies include:

- (a) How did the inconsistency occur? Was it intentional in the LRMP direction, or unanticipated?
- (b) What are the implications of the inconsistency? Will changes in access, for example, be enough to create a change in the ROS setting. Will the change be slow or fast?

- (c) What is the extent and intensity of the inconsistency? Are the recreational uses and any resulting effects concentrated in only a small portion of the ROS class or use season, or are they widespread? Will it be a short or long-term change in the ROS setting?
- (d) What should be done about the inconsistency? In general, four kinds of actions are possible: (1) do nothing, if inconsistency will have little or no affect on the areas character; (2) direct action to bring inconsistency back into line; (3) change ROS class to a new one; and (4) drop the project.

The following matrix provides a way for ranking the intensity and extensity of effects. An assumption can be made that by considering the severity and spatial extent of impacts, actual or potential effects on setting attributes can be ranked. Most assessments of major effects will focus on how other resource activities influence the ROS setting.

#### Degree of Effect of Proposed Action on Desired ROS Setting

Extensity\Intensity	High	Moderate	Low
High	Unacceptable/ change the class	Inconsistent/class acceptable	No effect
Moderate	Potential effect	Potential effect	No effect
Low	No effect	Norm/fully OK	No effect

Intensity - Degree of setting alteration, access change or likely use change from one social setting to another.

Extensity - Affected portion of an ROS setting.

#### MOS EXPERIENCE CHARACTERIZATION.

Printing Physic	Sand Privative Size- Motorbad Films	Store Printles Metaland	Stated Union Steep	Here How	Gricos Films
PREDMINISTER					
Limited natural environ- press.	Largely undetected sub- rel environment.	- Largety condensation and noticed and not	- Albertature to the land maps are subtle. History! characteristic remain classi- racti.	- Betweenterly recelled layer maps having last-man-made and natural lasteres.	- Landbrago may be classed and by made, been, small other, or by recorder building
. No existence of human development.	- (17th entires of fames development	- Little uniconne of Number Standingshoot	- Moderate evidence of former development, blay to until nodes of right and siles development (typical- ly LH salls in length or leas).	- Sintherine of Impropry Characters mand prevalents	
- No impressionals, diver- eura, or channel meditor- lane.				- Impossiblents, discusses, or channel handbashing may be written.	Proposedness, diseases, or therese insulfactions are services.
ACCESS.					
The developed assess also slong the river.	- Yary her traded access after directional stony the first.	- Tary live excess alone days: speci along the stee.	Developed among place provided.	- Easy access to the by made.	- Planck and lead senses on Sequent.
	- Principles tracks to account points on edge of account.	- Access to excess position sorty-six sort pending does	- Reads parallel scope portions of the stee.	- Nation provided results, belongues, sand precedings switzers.	
			- Boots and and off-coal matrix can be considered and tany to seen true for date.	- Regular mate and off-road reflects case in consideral soul may be seen from the direc-	- Pegular Agraray values use to consideral and to a dominant backers of the landscape.
. Traditional nun-cholosismic mater coast annotations autorized use in prohibitant	- Statistical and contracted make with production. Contracted are problems.	- Treditional rose-materials and materials water uset possibility.	- Non-extent and motor- land states and constitute.	- Montand and ton- motorized per in conseque.	- Mountain and non-moneyard new of all types in consistent.

#### ROS EXPERIENCE CHARACTERIZATION (Sonthwed)

Printing Steel	Send Printing Sign Material (Stee	Seed Privates (Secretary)	Principal Street	Formi Street	John Box
PERMOTENDOS					I STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
Highest expectations of experiencing leviation from the eights and sounds of furname.	- Fatry topic expectation of collects and experiencing feeledon from the eights and nounds of others.	- Minemate expectation of existing and some expectation of expectanting includes from the eights and accords of others.	- Marinesia anticarca of the rights and exceeds all others.	- Entherose of significand enterode of business sometimes from office since send from people of the from	- High representation of some and large monder of pargin are wiften the area and nearly with evidence of other space large dentition.
- Drong series of remiserance	- Serve of curtainness.	Deni d'accorne.			
BOCHL ENCOUNTERS					
. He expended services with other institutions.	- Free scenario editi cidus unario al rapido and assessa polona.	Fee vertices with other trees at rapids and access points.	- Minimum one more control officether is an partial and constrainty control, some classes in	Contact with all and expended brokening the pant total state of the pant and state of th	Propert Markon between free cases and alone page.
Hore to 18th entitions of other season.	- Utile but notes extension of other seems.	- Little but notes evidence of other users.			
tog soul puly size (I-TE) and les books per group.	- Email pury size (\$-05) and Stated books per group.	- bind party size (\$20) and limited books per group:			

### NOS EXPENSIOS CHARACTERIZATION (CONSOUND)

Principa Phone	Motorbed Steer	Secretary Returned	Fireded Hotoral Pires	Rent How	itter Nor
VINITER MANAGEMENT					
Bed referent through applica- tion of authors skills in an emittement that offers a right stepme of shadenge and deb.	- but infance through equivalent of satisface stills in an environment but others a high degree of shadenge and risk.	- that interes brough applica- tion of mintors stills to an anythropport that allow a moderate degree of stallarge and list.	- Opportunities for studienge for a meteroli continuousal, tell less expensation of stell	-Challenge and pit are been improduct.	- Challenge and this are has important.
He could state manage that costsule is regulations apparent.	Cody a fee, and the un-after resident fee appropriate or regulations are apparent.	Cole a tex, solds conting motor management sousce or regulations are appeared.	A less constitution and a separate control of the sepa	Make parapased counts on visite and equated	- Numerous status manager manifectation and regulation are in affect.
			- Contacts with management parameted are more for special.	- Contains with management.	- Contents with management preserved and last authors more officers in because
On cottler and golds by a delicer participate to merge- tion of the chair and persons a high degree of challenge with date.	Chillian and pulles are often used but commons superiors a logic to makes sto degree of challengs and risk.	- CLARGE and publishes are refer used but customers impolence a marinate degree of Charlenge and risk.	11 10-2		

. .

#### ROS EXPERIENCE CHARACTERIZATION (continue)

Alados flos	Septi Printing Russ Metasteed from	Sami-Prinates Societaes (See	Proceed States of Print	Florid Street	Other Stew
MOLITER					
- No facility development for sales position.	- Microsof buddy develop- ment, primarily for resource presention, the RCS Primer and Fland Guide.	- Minimalites Bly development, primarily the resource proso- tion. One SOO Primer and Fred Guide.	- Remire facilities, developed for protection of the re- movement to assessment data relative use. See 1425 Princer and Fleet Cades.	- Some facility development for protection of the resource and to accommodate risker sention.	- Interaction beautify development for other needled.
Line impact camping pres- line required.	- Conjug person in	- Comping precises required:	0.000	- Facilities developed to manage/sid greeks turcher of VMCOs.	- Highly developed laubber for mote intensive and special and recognize artistics.
Physiotiera te home week (Roccell	- Regulations for Summer matter Disposal.	Pegulatura te human masa atapana		- Openitio along chronicped to provide handlessentation facilities and recredible com- recisions  - Land based recredible facility development transparents.  - Land based builty streets.	- Specific alian streetingsof to granicle health/heritation facility the and recession consists become

Source Adapted from Titres Recreation Spectrum, Days of Wildland Succession Mond, Sinte, of Joseph, E. Konnin and J. Staffer.

### **Appendix E**

### MOU For River Management

#### MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

#### FOR RIVER MANAGEMENT

#### BETWEEN

BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT (OREGON STATE OFFICE)

PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT (OREGON STATE OFFICE)

AND

#### USDA FOREST SERVICE

#### PACIFIC NORTWEST REGION

This agreement is between the United States, Bureau of Land Management (BLM) acting by and through the Oregon State Director; the USDA Forest Service (FS), acting by and through the Regional Forester, Region 6; and the State of Oregon, by and through the Parks and Recreation Department (Parks).

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, on various rivers throughout Oregon, the State of Oregon, the BLM and the FS administer, manage or regulate the use of lands within certain river corridors and have various programs and responsibilities in regard to these programs and lands under their respective jurisdiction; and

WHEREAS, the State of Oregon, under the state Scenic Waterways Act and the BLM and FS under the federal Wild and Scenic Rivers Act are charged with parallel duties of identification, planning, and administration of rivers with special qualities as set out in those acts; and

WHEREAS, the State of Oregon, BLM, and FS have differing authorities, jurisdictions, and administrative capabilities as to the lands and waters within the river corridors; and

WHEREAS, the State of Oregon and the United States have common objectives as to the planning and management of these lands and water resources making it desirable for the State of Oregon and the United States to cooperate in the planning and management of these resources; and

WHEREAS, the Regional Forester, FS, has the authority to enter into this agreement by virtue of the authority granted to the Secretary of Agriculture by Sec. 11, P.L. 90-542 as amended thereto; and

WHEREAS, the State Director, BLM has the authority to enter into this agreement by virtue of the authority granted to the Secretary of the Interior by the Federal Land Policy and Management Act (42 U.S.C. 1737) and for components of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System by virtue of P.L. 90-542 as amended; and

WHEREAS, the State of Oregon, by and through Parks enters into this agreement by virtue of the authority granted by ORS 390.140(2)(b) and

NOW THEREFORE, it is agreed between the parties as follows:

- A. When the State of Oregon, the BLM, or the FS determine that a river corridor is under formal consideration for designation under either the state or federal rivers programs, they will notify the other parties and afford them an appropriate opportunity for participation in consideration of the river corridor for designation.
- B. The FS and the BLM agree to consult and cooperate with Parks when conducting resource management planning within designated wild and scenic river corridors, designated state scenic waterways, rivers considered candidates for state or federal designation or other rivers mutually agreed upon and identified.
- C. When a river which is designated by the State of Oregon as a scenic waterway includes federal lands within its boundaries, Parks will consult and cooperate with the BLM and/or FS as appropriate during the establishment of management guidelines and administrative rules.
- D. Work projects or activities which involve transfer of money, services or property will require execution of a separate agreement. Alternative agreements include Challenge Cost-Share Agreements, Participating Agreements, Procurement Contracts and local Memorandum of Understanding. Each project will be signed and documented by the responsible organizational line officer using the appropriate agreement. These agreements will address such matters as planning for recreational developments, acceptable types and levels of use, resource management program constraints and guidelines, and administrative arrangements including the transfer of funds and the sharing of personnel to effectively plan for and manage river corridors. If either federal agency does not manage lands in a particular river corridor, that agency need not be a party to the supplemental agreement for the river.
- E. It is recognized that it is in the best interest of the state and federal agencies to avoid duplicative planning processes on designated rivers. Therefore, to the greatest extent possible, management planning on designated rivers shall be consolidated into one process state and federal that satisfies the needs of both entities.

In some cases, it may be necessary to determine a lead or coordinating agency to facilitate the process. The responsibilities of the various involved parties shall be enumerated in a memorandum of understanding as described in (D) above.

F. Parks will, to the extent possible, communicate with affected state agencies regarding FS or BLM river corridor planning and management activities subject to this agreement.

- G. BLM and FS fully recognize the need to notify and consult with Parks at the earliest possible opportunity regarding land use activities on federal lands that may impact the natural resource values of the rivers shown in Attachment A of this agreement. Upon specific request by FS or BLM, Parks agrees to expeditiously review FS and BLM land use activities on federal lands for any rivers listed in Attachment A. Parks review shall be to determine an activity or project's compatibility with the maintenance of the river's natural beauty according to the standards in the scenic waterway management rules (OAR Chapter 736 Division 40).
- H. It is recognized that the parties to this Agreement and their agencies and representatives have responsibilities under statute or otherwise which cannot be waived or abrogated. This agreement does not affect such non-discretionary mandates.
- I. Nothing in this Agreement shall commit the parties or their agencies or representatives to the expenditure of funds not authorized by law.
- J. Any party may withdraw from this Agreement upon written notice to the other parties. The withdrawal of one or more parties shall not affect the validity of this Agreement as to the remaining parties.
- K. Amendments to this Agreement may be proposed by any party and shall become effective on approval by all parties.
- L. No member or delegate to Congress or resident Commissioner shall be admitted to any share or part of this Agreement, or to any benefit that may arise therefrom; but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this Agreement if made with a corporation for its general benefit.
- M. Attachment A is a list of existing state scenic waterways.
- N. Attachment B is a list of existing Federally-designated rivers.

The Parks and Recreation Commission, by a duly-adopted delegation order number 1, authorized the State Parks Director to execute this agreement on behalf of the Commission. Approval for this delegation order was given at its January 26, 1990, meeting.

State of Oregon, by and through its State Parks and Recreation

Department

Director

United States of America, by and through its USDA Forest Service,

Region 6

JOHN F. BUTRUILLE Regional Forester

United States of America, by and through its USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon State Office

State Director

### Appendix F

## Scenic Waterway Administrative Rules

#### **DIVISION 40**

#### OREGON SCENIC WATERWAYS

Rules for Conducting Hearings on Scenic

Waterways Regulations
736-40-005 The Commission hereby adopts and promulgates rules and procedures governing hearings on regulations for the management of related adjacent land within scenic waterways as provided in ORS 390.845(2):

(1) The Parks and Recreation Commission hereby delegates to the State Parks and Recreation Director, or his designated representative, the duty of arranging and conducting auditive public hearings, if such is requested, under the provisions

of ORS 390.845(2).

(2) Any public hearing held pursuant to ORS 183.330 shall be fully recorded and transcribed by the Secretary of the Commission, and the Secretary will receive and properly mark all exhibits, documents or other statements introduced or received by the hearing officer at the hearing. Exhibits, documents or other statements received by the Commission within ten days after any hearing will be made part of the record of the hearing

(3) Following the transcribing of the hearing, the Commission's Secretary shall file in the Commission's records a full copy of the transcript of the hearing as well as a copy of all exhibits, documents or other statements received at the hearing. The transcript, including exhibits, documents or other statements, will be considered in preparing Scenic Waterways rules and regulations by the Commis-

(4) The procedure under which any hearing will

be conducted is as follows:

(a) The comments and exhibits to be received at this hearing will be limited to whether the rules and regulations proposed by the State Parks and Recreation Department are reasonable;

(b) The limits and intent of the proposed rules and regulations will be explained by representatives of the State Parks and Recreation Department;

(c) Except for questions that may be asked by the hearing officer there will be no direct questions to or cross-examination of any individual who is

making a statement or introducing exhibits;

(d) Following the opening statements by the representatives of the State Parks and Recreation Department the hearing will be open to anyone in attendance who wishes to make a statement or introduce exhibits, either for or against the proposed rules and regulations. The hearing officer will recognize anyone in attendance for this

(e) The hearing will be continued with such recesses as are necessary, as determined by the hearing officer, until all persons wishing to make a statement or introduce exhibits have had an

opportunity to do so.

Stat. Auth.: ORS 183.545, 183.550 & 390.805 - 390.925 Hist.: HC 1252, f. 5-13-71, ef. 5-12-71; PR 15-1992, f. & cert. ef. 11-12-92

Designated Scenic Waterways

736-40-010 These rules apply to those river segments and lakes designated as Oregon Scenic Waterways in ORS 390.826.

Stat. Auth.: ORS 183.545, 183.550, Ch. 184 & 390.805.

Hist.: HC 1258, f. 6-30-71; HC 1285, f. 6-27-72; 1OTC 6, f. 11-1-73; 1OTC 14, f. 12-5-73; PR 7-1985, f. & ef. 10-24-85; PR 6-1986, f. & ef. 5-28-86; PR 7-1986, f. & ef. 5-28-86; PR 2-1988, f. & cert. ef. 3-25-88; PR 15-1992, f. & cert. ef. 11.

Definition of Terms

736-40-015 As used in these rules and regulations, unless the context requires otherwise:
(1) "The Act" means the Scenic Waterways Act

(ORS 390.805 to 390.925).

(2) "Commission" means the Oregon Parks and

Recreation Commission.
(3) "Existing Use" means the use to which related adjacent land was being put on December 3, 1970; or on the date a river segment or lake was designated as a scenic waterway; or any subsequent change in use authorized under the Act or these rules.

(4) "Improvement" means the placing on related adjacent land of any building or structure or modification of existing buildings or structures or the clearing, leveling, filling or excavating of related adjacent land.

(5) "Related Adjacent Land" means all land within one-fourth of one mile (measured horizontally or level, as in usual surveying practice) of the bank on each side of a river within a scenic waterway, except land that, in the Commission's judgment, does not affect the view from the waters

within a scenic waterway.

(6) "River Bank". The banks of a river are the boundaries which confine the water to its channel throughout its entire width when the stream is carrying high water at the elevation to which it ordinarily rises annually in season. Generally this will be the line at which the land becomes dominantly influenced by the river and takes on the characteristics of a riverbed and is thereby set apart from the uplands. An evulsion or sudden channel change will not change the boundaries of

related adjacent lands.
(7) "Road" means all roads, public and private.
(8) "Scenic Easement" means the acquired right to control the use of related adjacent land, including airspace above such land, for the purpose of protecting the scenic view from waters within a

scenic waterway.

(9) "Scenic Waterway" means a river, lake or segment thereof, including related adjacent land

and the airspace above, that has been so designated by or in accordance with the Act. (10) "Seen from the Waters" and "Visible from the River" mean not entirely concealed from view from the river within a scenic waterway by topography. Land beyond the boundaries of "related adjacent land", whether or not visible from the river, is not within the jurisdiction of this Act.

Stat. Auth.: ORS 183.545, 183.550 & 390.805 - 390.925 Hist.: HC 1258, f. 6-30-71; HC 1285, f. 6-27-72; PR 15-1992. f. & cert. ef. 11-12-92

Responsibility and Authority of the Oregon

Parks and Recreation Commission

736-40-020 (1) The Act shall be administered by the Commission in such a manner as to protect and enhance the values which caused a scenic waterway to be included in the system. Primary

#### OREGON ADMINISTRATIVE RULES CHAPTER 736, DIVISION 40 — STATE PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT

emphasis shall be given to protecting the scenic beauty, fish and wildlife, scientific and recreation features, based on the special attributes of each area

(2) The Commission has adopted these regulations governing the management of related adjacent lands, including state highway construc-tion, after due consideration of the responsibilities outlined above and consultation with the Oregon State Department of Forestry, the Department of Agriculture, and other such federal, state, and local agencies as may be involved; and with the concurrence of the State Water Resources Board.

(3) Agreements entered into and approvals given by the Commission in no way relieve persons or entities affected thereby of requirements established by other governmental agencies, local,

state or federal.

Stat. Auth.: ORS 183.545, 183.550 & 390.805 - 390.925 Hist.: HC 1258, f. 6-30-71; HC 1285, f. 6-27-72; PR 15-1992, f. & cert. ef. 11-12-92

Public Use of Scenic Waterways

736-40-025 (1) These rules apply to all scenic waterways unless more specific rules have been adopted for a particular scenic waterway. All persons using scenic waterways for recreation shall comply with the provisions of the Act and with the rules and regulations adopted by the Commission under the Act:

(a) Private Property: Nothing in the Act or in these rules and regulations affords to any person any right to trespass upon the property of another or in any way alters the rights of private landholders in regard to trespass. The Commission admonishes all persons to respect the rights and sensibilities of those who make their homes and

livelihoods within the scenic waterways;

(b) Litter and Pollution: Refuse, scrap, trash and garbage which is not placed in receptacles provided for that purpose at maintained recreation sites shall not be buried or abandoned, but shall be taken out of the scenic waterways for proper disposal. All persons shall avoid pollution of the waters, lands and air within scenic waterways in

any manner whatsoever;

(c) Fires: Fires shall be made only in compliance with state law and only when and where there is no possibility of their causing damage. Conditions of wind and weather, proximity of vegetation or flammable materials and other factors as prudence dictates shall be most carefully considered. No open fire shall be made unless a shovel, axe and bucket of water are nearby. No open fire shall be left unattended and all fires shall be completely extinguished with water after use. Permissible fires shall be of the smallest practicable size;

(d) Tree Cutting: Living or standing trees or plants shall not be cut for burning or for any other purpose by persons using the scenic waterways for

recreation

(e) Collecting Souvenirs and Relics: Except as provided by law, antiquities, relics, artifacts, fossils and souvenirs shall not be removed from the site of their discovery or otherwise harmed. Archeological sites and fossil beds shall not be disturbed without proper authority under law;

(f) Livestock: Persons using the scenic water-

ways for recreation shall not harass or in any way interfere with livestock or domestic animals. whether on private or public land, or damage fences lawfully placed on such lands for their manage-

(2) Natural springs shall not be damaged or in

any way rendered unusable by persons or animals.
(3) The Commission asks all persons to leave in passing no mark upon the land that might diminish its value to another, for the unspoiled beauty of these waterways, of value to the human spirit, is the common heritage of all.

Stat. Auth.: ORS Ch. 390 Hist.: HC 1285, f. 6-27-72; PR 3-1982, f. & ef. 3-26-82

#### Land Management

Improvements and Changes in Use of Related

Adjacent Lands

736-40-030 (1) Except as provided in section (5) of this rule, OAR 736-40-035 and 736-40-045 through 736-40-075, no person shall make any improvement or change in the existing use of related adjacent land without first giving written notification to the Commission of the intent to make an improvement or change in land use. The proposed improvement or change in land use shall not be made or work started sooner than one year after such notice unless the Commission has given its written approval of the proposal. (See notification procedures in OAR 736-40-080.)

(2) Upon receipt of such notice, the Commission shall determine if the proposal would impair the natural beauty of the scenic waterway substan-

tially

(3) If the proposed improvement or change of land use would not impair the natural beauty substantially, the Commission shall give written notice to the owner of the related adjacent land that he may proceed immediately with the proposal as described in his notification to the Commission.

(4) Should the Commission determine that the proposal, if carried out, would impair the natural beauty of the scenic waterway substantially, or otherwise violate the provisions of the Act or these rules and regulations, it will so notify the owner of the related adjacent land in writing. No steps shall be taken by the applicant to carry out such proposal until at least one year after the original notice to the Commission unless agreement with the Commission is sooner reached. (See OAR 736-40-080.)

(5) In connection with existing use of related adjacent land, farmers, ranchers and residents may modify existing structures or construct or place such subsidiary and lesser structures adjacent thereto, except residences or guest houses, as are usual and necessary to their existing use without prior notice to the Commission, provided that such modification or construction will not violate OAR 736-40-035(7)(a) and (b) and will be in harmony with the natural beauty of the scenic waterway

(6) Repair and maintenance of existing facilities and structures in a manner compatible with these rules and regulations do not require notification to

the Commission.

Stat. Auth.: ORS Ch. Hist.: HC 1285, f. 6-27-72; 10TC 6, f. 11-1-73 Rules of Land Management

736-40-035 These rules and regulations governing the use of related adjacent lands and improvements made on or to these lands apply to all designated scenic waterways. Land management on scenic waterways includes, but is not

limited to, the following examples:
(1) Timber Harvest: The forest cover on related adjacent land is a part of the scenic beauty of the scenic waterway and notification of planned timber harvest operations must be given to the Commission one year prior to commencement. The notification must include a plan specifying timber to be cut, road locations, logging methods, slash cleanup, soil stabilization, revegetation measures and any other details as the Commission may require.

(2) Tree Cutting: No person shall cut any living tree within a scenic waterway without prior written

notice except as provided in these rules.

(3) Grazing and Farming: Existing use in the form of grazing or farming of the related adjacent land is a part of the scenic beauty of the waterway. Notification is not required for:

(a) Construction of fences;

(b) Maintenance of farm buildings, fences or appurtenances necessary to existing use;

(c) Laying of irrigation lines;

(d) Pumphouse construction, if not in violation

of OAR 736-40-030(5);

(e) Additions to farm buildings, if not in violation of OAR 736-40-030(5);

(f) Crop rotation; (g) Variations in grazing land management;

(h) Placing of grazing land under cultivation, except within classified natural river areas named

- in OAR 736-40-045 through 736-40-075;
  (i) Construction of silos and grain storage facilities, and other structures or buildings as are needed in connection with the existing use of the related adjacent land, if not in violation of OAR 736-40-030(5), except within classified natural river areas named in OAR 736-40-045 through 736-40-075
- j) Cutting of danger trees. Notification is required for construction of new roads or improvement of existing roads.

(4) Suburban Housing: Notification is not

required for:

(a) Maintenance of existing homes in a manner compatible with these rules and regulations;

(b) Modifications to existing single family dwellings, if not in violation of OAR 736-40-030(5);

(c) Construction of garages necessary to the use of existing homes, if not in violation of OAR 736-40-

(d) Changes in or additions to homesite landscaping which do not impair vegetation screening structures from view from the river;

(e) Construction of protective fences necessary

to use of the home;
(f) Cutting of firewood for occupant's dwelling;
(g) Cutting of danger trees. Notification is required for construction of new roads or improvement of existing roads.

(5) Prospecting, Mining, Dredging, and

Quarrying

(a) All prospecting, mining, dredging, and quarrying operations, including removal or movement of gravel, rocks and sand within related

adjacent lands, require notification to the Commis-

sion as prescribed herein;

(b) Such notification shall include plans to insure that debris, silt, chemicals or other materials, shall not be discharged into or allowed to reach the waters within a scenic waterway and that the natural beauty of the scenic waterway shall not be impaired substantially.

(6) Transportation Facilities and Utilities:

(a) No roads, railroads or other facilities for transportation or utilities shall be constructed or improved within a scenic waterway without notification to the Commission as prescribed by the Act and herein:

(b) The Commission, whenever practicable, will require the sharing of land and airspace by such facilities and utilities. All permissible transportation facilities and utilities shall be so located as to minimize impairment of the natural beauty of the scenic waterway. For example, it will be desirable to place electrical and telephone lines

underground wherever reasonably practicable.
(7) Structures, Buildings, and Other Improvements: Except as provided in OAR 736-40-030(5), sections (3) and (4) of this rule and OAR 736-40-045 through 736-40-075, no structures, buildings, or other improvements shall be made, erected or placed on related adjacent lands without notification to the Commission as prescribed by the Act and herein. Permitted new structures, buildings, or other improvements on related adjacent lands which can be seen from the waters within a scenic waterway shall:

(a) Be of such design and be constructed of such materials as to be unobtrusive and compatible with the scenic qualities of the area. For example, the

following shall apply:
(A) All structures shall be finished in muted

tones appropriate to their natural surroundings;
(B) No large areas, including roofs, shall be finished with white or bright colors or reflective materials;

(C) Except for large farm buildings such as barns, metal siding or roofing shall not be used; (D) No structures shall exceed 30 feet in height

from natural grade on a side facing the river;

(E) All structures shall be so designed and constructed that little or no soil is left exposed

when construction is completed.

(b) Be located in such a way that topography and natural vegetation make them as inconspicuous as reasonably practicable, and in no case obtruding on the view from the river. The Commission may require that additional vegetative screening be established and maintained. In such event, it shall be evergreen, wherever practicable, and compatible with natural growth in the area.

8) Mobile homes, modular residential structures, house trailers, campers and similar structures and vehicles. Mobile homes, modular residential structures, house trailers, campers, motor homes and the like shall not be established as dwellings, either permanent, (or) seasonal or temporary, within related adjacent lands unless they are entirely concealed from view from the waters within a scenic waterway by topography, except, that those mobile homes, modular residential structures and house trailers that are at least 20 feet wide, with exterior dimensions, less hitch, of 800 square feet, may be permitted under

these rules subject to the same requirements and standards set forth in the previous section relating to criteria for review for structures and improvements that are visible from the waters within a scenic waterway. Additionally, except when a mobile home, modular residential structure, house trailer or the like is not set on a ground-level foundation, full skirting shall be installed which in design, color and texture appears to be an integral part of the exterior of the structure:

(a) For purposes of these rules, a structure is a mobile home, modular residential structure, house trailer, camper or motor home if it is used, designed or intended to house persons, and is transported to the site in a state of substantial prefabrication. Once a structure fulfills this test, it shall remain subject to the rule regardless of whether the wheels or other temporary assembly have been removed or detached, and regardless of whether the structure

is subsequently relocated;
(b) Within public recreation sites and transient public trailer parks where travel trailers, campers, motor homes and similar vehicles are permitted by the public agency, firm or individual maintaining the facility, their transient, short-term use by travelers is allowed, but they shall not be left on the site during their user's absence of more than

three day's duration.

(9) Maintenance of Structures and Improvements: Owners and users of existing structures and other improvements shall maintain them and their surroundings in a manner and condition in harmony with the environment, compatible with the objectives set forth in these rules and regulations for the classified river area in which they lie, and without impairing substantially the natural beauty of the scenic waterway. The existing color of such structures may be maintained.

(10) Replacement of Existing Structures and Improvements: Replacement of existing structures and improvements, including those lost by fire, flood or other casualty, will be permitted, provided the new structure or improvement is in compliance with provisions of the Act and these rules and regulations. Notification procedures set forth in OAR 736-40-040 and Commission approval are required.

(11) Advertising: No signs or other forms of outdoor advertising that are visible from waters within a scenic waterway shall be constructed or

maintained. Property protection signs (No Hunting, No Trespassing, etc.) are exempted.
(12) Erosion Protection: The Commission recognizes that erosion protection work and maintenance may be necessary on riverbanks and related adjacent lands along the scenic waterways. Notification, which shall include plans to protect the natural beauty of the scenic waterway, and Commission approval are required.

(13) Submerged and Submersible Lands:
(a) No dam or reservoir or other water impoundment facility shall be constructed or placer mining permitted on waters within scenic waterways. No water diversion facility shall be constructed or used except by right previously

established or as permitted by the State Engineer;
(b) No bank protection works or dredging facility shall be constructed or used on such waters, except as permitted by the Director of the Division of State Lands and approved by the State Land

Board.

(14) Emergencies:

(a) The owner or his authorized agent may act in emergencies without prior notice when necessary in the interest of public safety, or safety of his own property, except that notice of any action taken shall be filed with the Commission not later than seven days following the commencement of the

emergency procedures;

(b) The owner or his authorized agent must show that the emergency situation required immediate action to prevent immediate danger or damage. Such emergency procedures shall not be extended beyond the minimum necessary to accomplish the needed protection safely and shall be conducted throughout in such manner as to minimize impairment of the natural beauty of the scenic waterway. For example, car bodies and similar scrap or trash shall not be used as riprap.

(15) Solid Waste, Pollution and Sanitation: Owners, occupants and users of related adjacent land shall comply with the rules and regulations of the Department of Environmental Quality relating to solid waste control, water, air and noise pollution

control and sewage disposal.

Stat. Auth.: ORS Ch Hist.: HC 1285, f. 6-27-72; 10TC 6, f. 11-1-73; 10TC 28, f. 6-15-74; PR 12-1981, f. & ef. 7-29-81

Classification of Scenic Waterways and

Segments Thereof 736-40-040 (1) OAR 736-40-040 through 736-40-075 supplement, but in no way alter, other provisions of these rules and regulations. Notification procedures set forth in OAR 736-40-030, 736-40-035 and 736-40-080, relating to Land Management, are applicable to these rules. In order to establish varying intensities of protection or development based on special attributes of each area within the scenic waterways, the following classifications are established:

(a) Natural River Areas:

(A) Those designated scenic waterways or segments thereof that are generally inaccessible except by trail or the river, with related adjacent lands and shorelines essentially primitive. These represent vestiges of primitive America;

(B) Natural River Areas may include an occasional lightly traveled road, airstrip, habitation or other kind of improvement already established, provided the effects are limited to the immediate

vicinit

(C) Natural River Areas will be administered to preserve their natural, wild and primitive condition, essentially unaltered by the effects of man, while allowing compatible recreational uses, other compatible existing uses and protection of fish and wildlife habitat.

(b) Scenic River Areas:

(A) Those designated scenic waterways or segments thereof with related adjacent lands and shorelines still largely primitive and largely undeveloped, except for agriculture and grazing, but accessible in places by roads. Scenic River Areas may not include long stretches of conspicuous or well-traveled roads paralleling the river in close proximity, but may include extensive areas in agricultural use;

(B) Scenic Areas will be administered to maintain or enhance their high scenic quality,

recreational value, fishery and wildlife habitat, while preserving their largely undeveloped character and allowing continuing agricultural

c) Recreational River Areas:

A) Those designated scenic waterways or segments thereof that are readily accessible by road or railroad, that may have some development along their shorelines and related adjacent lands, and that may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past;

(B) Recreational River Areas will be administered to allow continuance of compatible existing uses, while allowing a wide range of compatible river-oriented public outdoor recreation opportunities, to the extent that these do not impair substantially the natural beauty of the scenic waterway or diminish its esthetic, fish and wildlife, scientific and recreational values.

(d) Natural Scenic View Areas:
(A) Those designated shorelines and related adjacent lands, lying along only one bank of a river within a scenic waterway, which possess the qualities of a Natural or Scenic River Area except that the opposite shoreline and related adjacent land, by reason of accessibility, or development, qualifies only for a less restrictive classification;

(B) Natural Scenic View Areas will be administered to preserve or enhance their essentially primitive scenic character, while allowing compatible public outdoor recreational use.

(e) Accessible Natural River Areas:

(A) Those designated scenic waterways or segments thereof that are readily accessible by road or railroad but otherwise possess the qualities of a Natural or Scenic River Area;

(B) Accessible Natural River Areas will be administered to protect or enhance their essentially primitive scenic character, while allowing compatible public outdoor recreation use.

(f) River Community Areas — Those designated

areas of a scenic waterway, perhaps on only one bank of the river, where density of structures or other developments, already existing or provided for precludes application of a more restrictive

classification

(2)(a) Within the general framework of these classifications, the Commission will further consider the nature and extent of existing land uses and developments, the scenic qualities and the esthetic, fish and wildlife, scientific and recreational values of each classified area within the scenic waterways in determining whether, in its judgment, proposals for changes of land use or

improvements are compatible with the Act;
(b) Because of the individual character of each scenic waterway, administrative criteria within each of the six classifications may vary from one

scenic waterway to another.

Stat. Auth.: ORS Ch. Hist.: HC 1285, f. 6-27-72

### Appendix G

### List of Federal, State and County Agencies

#### APPENDIX G

### LIST OF FEDERAL, STATE, AND COUNTY AGENCIES

#### **FEDERAL AGENCIES**

U.S. Forest Service Rogue River National Forest P.O. Box 520 Medford, OR 97501 Phone - (503) 776-3600

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 911 N.E. 11th Avenue Portland OR 97232-4181 Phone - (503) 231-6150 U.S. Forest Service Prospect Ranger District 47201 Highway 62 Prospect, OR 97536 Phone - (503) 560-3400

#### STATE AGENCIES

Oregon Parks and Recreation Department Rivers Program Notification Reviewer 525 Trade Street S.E. Suite 301 Salem, OR 97314 Phone - (503) 378-6305

Oregon Division of State Lands 775 Summer Street N.E. Salem, OR 97310-1337 Phone - (503) 378-3805

Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development 1175 Court Street N.E. Salem, OR 97310-0590 Phone - (503) 373-0050 Oregon Water Resources Department 3850 Portland Road N.E. Salem, OR 97310 Phone - (503) 378-3739

Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Southwest District Office 1495 Gregory Road Central Point, OR 97502 Phone - (503) 826-8774

Oregon Department of Environmental Quality 750 Front Street N.E. #120 Salem, OR 97310 Phone - (503) 378-8240

#### STATE AGENCIES Continued

**Oregon Department of Forestry** Southwest District Office 5286 Table Rock Road Central Point, OR 97502 Phone - (503) 664-3328

Oregon Marine Board 435 Commercial Street N.E. Salem, OR 97310 Phone - (503) 378-8587

#### **COUNTY AGENCIES**

**Jackson County Planning and Development** 10 South Oakdale Room 100 Medford, OR 97501 Phone - (503) 776-7554

**Douglas County Planning Department** Room 106 - Justice Building **Douglas County Courthouse** Roseburg, OR 97470 Phone - (503) 440-4289

**Oregon Department of Transportation** 

Highway Division - Region 3 1523 S.E. Cobb Street

P.O. Box 1128

Roseburg, OR 97470 Phone - (503) 440-3399

### Appendix H

Glossary

Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River Management Plan

#### APPENDIX H

#### **GLOSSARY**

Alternative

One of several integrated management schemes for achieving the multiple use objectives of the National Forest. The National Environmental Policy Act requires that a wide range of alternatives be considered in the planning process.

Best Management Practices (BMP) A practice or combination of practices that is determined by a state (or designated area-wide planning agency) after problem assessment, examination of alternative practices, and appropriate public participation, to be the most effective, practicable (including technological, economic, and institutional considerations) means of preventing or reducing the amount of pollution generated by non-point sources to a level compatible with water quality goals (Federal Register, Volume 40, No. 230, dated 11/28/75).

**Big Game** 

Those species of large mammals (deer, elk, bear) normally managed for sport hunting.

Biological Evaluation (BE)

A specific process required as part of an environmental assessment that evaluates the potential effects of a proposed project on Proposed, Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive species and their habitats.

**Biological Diversity** 

The variety of life forms and processes, including a complexity of species, communities, gene pools, and ecological functions.

Catastrophic Event

A large-scale, high-intensity natural disturbance that occurs infrequently.

Cavity

The hollow excavated in trees by birds or by other natural phenomena; used for roosting and reproduction by many birds and mammals.

CFR

Code of Federal Regulations.

Clearcutting

Removal of virtually all trees, large or small, in a stand in one cutting operation for the purpose of creating a new even-aged stand. The area harvested may be a patch, strip or stand large enough to be mapped or recorded as a separate class in planning for sustained yield.

Climax

The culminating stage in plant succession for a given site where the vegetation has reached a highly stable condition.

**Climax Species** 

Those species that dominate the stand in either numbers per unit or biomass at climax.

**Commercial Thinning** 

Any Type of thinning of timberstands which produce merchantable material at least equal to the value of the direct cost of timber harvesting.

**Created Opening** 

Openings in the forest created by silviculture practices of shelterwood regeneration cutting at the final harvest, clearcutting, seed tree cutting, or group selection cutting.

**Cultural Resource** 

The physical remains (artifacts, objects, structures, etc.) of past human activities.

Developed Recreation

Recreation that requires facilities that, in turn, result in concentrated use of an area. Examples are campgrounds and ski areas; facilities in these areas might include roads, parking lots, picnic tables, toilets, drinking water, ski lifts, and buildings.

**Dispersed Recreation** 

Scattered, individual outdoor recreation activities normally not associated with developed facilities or areas of group concentration. The recreational use of roads, trails, natural lakes, rivers, streams, and generally undeveloped areas. Includes such activities as hiking, back packing, hunting, fishing, snowmobiling, horse back riding, cross country skiing, and vehicular travel.

**Diversity** 

The distribution and abundance of different plant and animal communities and species within the area covered by a land and resource management plan.

**Ecosystem** 

An interacting system of organisms considered together with their environment; for example: marsh, watershed, and lake ecosystems.

Ecosystem Management A strategy or plan to manage ecosystems to provide for all associated organisms, as opposed to a strategy or plan for managing individual species.

Environmental Assessment

A concise public document for which a Federal agency is responsible that serves to: (1) briefly provide sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement or a finding of no significant impact; (2) aid an agencies compliance with the Act when no environmental impact statement is necessary; and (3) facilitate preparation of a statement when one is necessary. An EA shall include brief discussions of: the need for the proposal; of alternatives as required by Sec. 102(2)(E); of the environmental impacts of the proposed action and alternatives; and a listing of agencies and persons consulted. (40 CFR 1508)

Even-aged Management

The application of a combination of actions that results in the creation of stands in which trees of essentially the same age grow together. Managed even-aged forest are characterized by a distribution of stands of varying ages (and therefore, tree sizes) throughout the forest area. The difference in age between trees forming the main canopy level of a stand usually does not exceed 20 percent of the age of the stand at harvest rotation age. Regeneration in a particular is obtained during a short period at or near the time that a stand has reached the desired age or size for regeneration and is harvested. Clearcut, shelterwood or seed tree cutting methods produce even-aged stands.

Group Selection Cutting Removal of tree groups ranging in size from a fraction of an acre up to about 2 acres. Area cut is smaller than the minimum feasible under even-aged management for a single stand.

**Hiding Cover** 

Vegetation capable of hiding 90 percent of a standing adult elk from the view of a human at a distance of at least 200 feet; generally, any vegetation used by elk for security or escape from danger.

Individual Tree Removal

Removal of commercial value trees from a stand with sanitation control of insects and disease as a primary objective.

Large Woody Material (LWM)

Organic materials necessary for stream channel stability, maintenance of watersheds, and wildlife habitat.

Log Decomposition

Any of five stages of deterioration of logs in the forest. Stages range from class 1 (essentially sound) to class 5 (almost total decomposition).

Logging, Aerial

A system for hauling timber from the stump to a collecting point which employs aerial means of transportation (eg. balloons or helicopters).

Logging, Cable

A method for transporting logs from stumps to collecting points which utilizes a cable system as the main device for moving them.

LRMP

Land and Resource Management Plan, Rogue River National Forest, 1991.

Outstandingly Remarkable Value (ORV)

A value of the river and/or river environ that is unique, rare, or exemplary feature that is significant at a regional or national level.

**Plant Association** 

A plant community type based on land management potential, successional patterns, and species composition.

**Prescribed Fire** 

A fire burning under specified conditions that accomplishes certain planned objectives. The fire may result from either planned or unplanned ignitions. Use of unplanned ignitions must have prior approval by the Regional Forester.

Range Allotment

An area designated for the use of a prescribed number of livestock.

Range, Primary

Areas which animals prefer to use and which they will graze when management is limited. These are the areas on which overuse will occur before secondary range is used when animals are allowed to shift for themselves.

Range, Secondary

Range which is lightly used or unused by livestock under minimal management and will ordinarily not be fully used until the primary range has been overused.

#### Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS)

Land delineations that identify a variety of recreation experience opportunities categorized into classes on a continuum from primitive to urban. Each class is defined in terms of the degree to which it satisfies certain recreation experience needs, based on the extent to which the natural environment has been modified, the type of facilities provided, the degree of outdoor skills needed to enjoy the area, and the relative density of recreation use. The two classes for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River are (# represents the class order on the continuum):

- (2) Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized Area is characterized by a predominantly natural or natural-appearing environment of moderate to large size. Interaction between users is low, but there is often evidence of other users. The area is managed in such a way that those minimum on-site controls and restrictions that may be present are subtle. Motorized recreation use is not permitted, but local roads used for other resource management activities may be present on a limited basis.
- (4) Roaded Natural Area is characterized by natural-appearing environments with moderate to substantial evidence of the sights and sounds of man. Such evidence usually harmonizes with the natural environment. Interaction between users may be moderate to high., with evidence of other users prevalent. Resource modification and utilization practices are evident, but usually harmonize with the natural environment. Conventional motorized use is allowed and incorporated into construction standards and design of facilities.

#### Riparian

Pertaining to areas of land directly influenced by water or influencing water. Riparian areas usually have visible vegetative or physical characteristics reflecting this water influence. Stream sides, lake shores, or marshes are typical riparian areas.

#### Rehabilitation

Action taken to restore, protect, or enhance resource values over a period of time.

#### Sensitive Species

Those species that have appeared in the Federal Register as proposed for classification and are under consideration for official listing as endangered or threatened species, that are on the official State list, or that are recognized by the Regional Forester as needing special management to prevent their being placed on Federal or State lists.

#### Seral

A biotic community that is a developmental, transitory stage in an ecological succession.

#### Seral Stage

A stage or recognizable condition of a plant community that occurs during its development from bare ground to climax; for example, many coniferous forests progress through six recognized stages: grass-forb; shrub-seedling; pole-sapling; young; mature; and overmature old-growth.

#### Snag

A standing dead tree, or a standing section of tree trunk broken off at a height of 20 or more feet above the ground.

#### **Thermal Cover**

Cover used by animals to lessen the effects of weather; for elk, a stand of coniferous trees 40 feet or more in height with an average crown closure of 70 percent or more.

#### Uneven-aged Management

The application of a combination of actions needed to simultaneously maintain continuous high-forest cover, recurring regeneration of desirable species and the orderly growth and development of trees through a range of diameter classes to provide a sustained yield of forest products. Cutting is usually regulated by specifying the number or proportion of trees of particular sizes to retain within each area, thereby maintaining a planned distribution of size classes. Cutting methods that develop and maintain uneven-aged stands are single tree selection and group tree selection. (36 CFR 219)

#### Visual Quality Objectives

Categories of acceptable landscape alteration measured in degrees of deviation from the natural-appearing landscape. The two categories for the Wild and Scenic Upper Rogue River are:

- (1) Preservation Ecological change only.
- (2) Retention Human activities are not evident to the casual forest visitor.

#### Wetlands

Areas that are inundated by surface water or groundwater with a frequency sufficient to support, and under normal circumstances does or would support, a prevalence of vegetative or aquatic life that requires saturated or seasonally saturated soil conditions for growth and reproduction (Executive Order 11990).